# UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

# FACULTY OF COMMERCE

# 2017


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Postal Address:** | University of Cape Town<br>Private Bag X3<br>RONDEBOSCH 7701 | |
| **Dean's & Faculty Offices:** | Room LC 2.26<br>Leslie Commerce Building, Upper Campus | |
| **Office Hours:** | Monday: 09h30 – 16h30<br>Tuesday to Friday: 08h00 – 16h30 | |
| **Fax:** | (021) 650-4369 | |
| **Telephones:** | Dean's Office | (021) 650-2256 |
| | Faculty Office | (021) 650-4375 |
| | Accounts and Fees | (021) 650-1704/4076 |
| | Admissions | (021) 650-2128 |
| **Internet:** | Commerce Home Page: | www.commerce.uct.ac.za |
| | UCT Home Page: | www.uct.ac.za |
| | Faculty Office Email: | com-faculty@uct.ac.za |
| | Faculty Facebook Page: | UCT Commerce Families |
| | Faculty Twitter Page: | @commerce_UCT |


The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Student Administration Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in the Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

**This handbook is part of a series that consists of**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Book 1:** | Undergraduate Prospectus |
| **Book 2:** | Authorities and Information of Record |
| **Book 3:** | General Rules and Policies |
| **Book 4:** | Academic Calendar and Meetings |
| **Book 5:** | Student Support and Services |
| **Books 6-11:** | Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science |
| **Book 12:** | Student Fees |
| **Book 13:** | Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study |
| **Book 14:** | Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research |

# CONTENTS

# Guide to the usage of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

(a) *General Information:* This section includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered. It also includes lists of the various prizes, medals and scholarships awarded on academic merit and contains information on the criteria for the Dean's Merit List.

(b) *Rules for degrees:* This section covers the Faculty rules for each of the various degree programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the General Rules and Policies Handbook (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks and to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition. *Important rules:* All students must familiarise themselves with the Degree Rules in this Handbook. In addition, students must refer to Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies and particularly take note of the following:

- rules relating to registration and examinations;
- rules relating to changes of curriculum;
- rules relating to leave of absence;
- rules on Academic Conduct, N.B. the rules concerning dishonest conduct and plagiarism.

Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus. The PhD Degree rules are published in *Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies.*

(c) *Departments and Programmes:* This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty. Each lists members of staff, a summary of laboratory, workshop and other facilities, the research entities, and the programmes of study administered by each department. The curriculum for each programme (list of required courses) is set out in table form. The curriculum tables must be read together with (cross-referenced to) the lists of courses in the Courses Offered section which is described under (e) below.

(d) *Centres/Units established in the Faculty* and *Centres, Departments, Schools and Units Established in other Faculties:* There are entries for the principal Faculty entities/units which do not fall directly under academic departments and entries for the centres, units and departments in other faculties which offer courses for students registered in the Faculty. This is cross referenced to the list of courses offered in section (e).

(e) *Courses Offered:* The full list and descriptions of courses offered by the Faculty, both undergraduate and postgraduate, is set out in this section in alpha-numeric order (i.e. based on the course code prefix) which identifies the department offering the course and the course number. The courses offered by other faculties which are more commonly taken by students in the Faculty of Commerce are also listed and described. N.B. A key (guide) to the course code system, the credit system and terminology (definitions) is set out at the beginning of this section.

# GENERAL INFORMATION

| Department/School/College | Contact Details |
|---|---|
| Accounting | (021) 650-5717<br>Eleanor.Williams@uct.ac.za |
| Computer Science | (021) 650-2663/2668<br>dept@cs.uct.ac.za |
| Economics | (021) 650-5178<br>nondwe.decaires@uct.ac.za<br>Paula.Bassingthwaighte@uct.ac.za |
| Education Development Unit<br>(EDU) Commerce | (021) 650-3720/3912<br>Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za<br>Sibonisiwe.Zimu@uct.ac.za |
| Environmental & Geographical Science | (021) 650-2874<br>Shahieda.Samsodien@uct.ac.za |
| Finance & Tax | (021) 650-5337<br>Waleda.Salie@uct.ac.za |
| Graduate School of Business | (021) 406-1922<br>info@gsb.uct.ac.za |
| Graduate School of Development Policy<br>and Practice | (021) 650-1420<br>Elvina.moosa@uct.ac.za |
| Information Systems | (021) 650-4242<br>Linda.Magodla@uct.ac.za |
| Law | (021) 650-3086<br>Law-studies@uct.ac.za |
| Management Studies (including Actuarial Science) | (021) 650-2466<br>Nonnie.Falala@uct.ac.za |
| Mathematics and Applied Mathematics | (021) 650-3191<br>Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za |
| Philosophy | (021) 650-3316<br>Philosophy@uct.ac.za |
| Political Studies | (021) 650-3381<br>Verona.Langenhoven@uct.ac.za |
| Psychology | (021) 650-3435<br>Aayesha.Patel@uct.ac.za |
| Statistical Sciences | (021) 650-3219<br>Beverley.King@uct.ac.za |

## 6 GENERAL INFORMATION

**Dean:**
Professor Ingrid Woolard, BSc *Natal* BA(Hons) *Unisa* PhD *Cape Town*

**Dean's PA:**
Ms Freda Williams

**Deputy Dean (Transformation and Strategic Projects):**
Associate Professor K Rajaratnam, MSc *Singapore* ME PhD *Virginia*

**Deputy Dean (Academic):**
Associate Professor Tessa Minter, BSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

**Deputy Dean (Research):**
Professor Michael Kyobe, MBA *Durham* PhD *UOFS*

**Deputy Dean (Postgraduate):**
Professor Jeffrey Bagraim, BBusSc MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

**Director of Education Development Unit: Academic Development:**
Vacant

**Faculty Finance Manager:**
Lily Roos, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* BCom(Econ) *UWC*

**Human Resources Advisor:**
Rushda Alawie, BSocSc (Human Resources and Industrial Sociology) *Cape Town*

**Commerce IT Manager:**
Kyle Roberts, DipFinAcc IAC

**Faculty Manager (Academic Administration):**
Kashini Maistry, BA (Anthropology and History) *Wellesley*, PGDip (Philosophy) *Witwatersrand*

**Deputy Faculty Manager:**
Ernestine Zincke, BSocSc *Cape Town*

**Senior Administrative Officer:**
Yolandah Hall, BSocSc (Anthropology Environmental and Geographical Science) MCRP (Master of City and Regional Planning) *Cape Town,* Adv Diploma in Business Project Management *Cape Town*

**Postgraduate Programmes Officer:**
Carmelita Jonker, BCom(Hons) *UWC*

**Postgraduate Administrators:**
Simone Franks, BA *Cape Town*
Leverne Masella

**Undergraduate Programmes Officer:**
Lindiwe Radebe, BCom *Unisa*

**Undergraduate Administrators:**
Vanessa Leo, Higher Cert in Personnel and Training Management *Damelin*
Ronelle Steenberg

Meagan Matthews

**Administrative Assistant:**
Samantha Alexander

**Senior Secretary:**
TBC

**Short Courses**
Lwazi Ncoliwe, BCom(Hons) *UWC,* PGDip (Ent) *Cape Town*

**Student Council Representative:**
TBC

# Term Dates for 2017

| | |
|---|---|
| **1st Semester** | |
| 1st Quarter | 13 Mar 2017 to 28 Apr 2017 |
| Mid-term break | 29 Apr 2017 to 07 May 2017 |
| 2nd Quarter | 08 May 2017 to 14 Jul 2017 |
| **Mid-year Vacation** | 15 Jul 2017 to 13 Aug 2017 |
| **2nd Semester** | |
| 3rd Quarter | 14 Aug 2017 to 22 Sept 2017 |
| Mid-term Break | 23 Sept 2017 to 01 Oct 2017 |
| 4th Quarter | 02 Oct 2017 to 22 Dec 2017 |

# Public Holidays for 2017

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| New Year's Day | 01 January 2017 | Sunday |
| Public Holiday | 02 January 2017 | Monday |
| Human Rights Day | 21 March 2017 | Tuesday |
| Good Friday | 14 April 2017 | Friday |
| Family Day | 17 April 2017 | Monday |
| Freedom Day | 27 April 2017 | Thursday |
| Worker's Day | 01 May 2017 | Monday |
| Youth Day | 16 June 2017 | Friday |
| National Women's Day | 09 August 2017 | Wednesday |
| Heritage Day | 24 September 2017 | Sunday |
| Public Holiday | 25 September 2017 | Monday |
| Day of Reconciliation | 16 December 2017 | Saturday |
| Christmas Day | 25 December 2017 | Monday |
| Day of Goodwill | 26 December 2017 | Tuesday |

* Note: Whenever a public holiday falls on a Sunday the following Monday is a public holiday.

# COURSE CODES - EXPLANATORY NOTES

Course Codes – Explanatory notes

Every course in this handbook has a course name and a course code (or catalogue number).

The structure is:
AAA1nnnS, where:
AAA is a 3 alpha character group identifying the department
1 is a number identifying the year level at which the course is usually taken
Nnn is a three character number that identifies the course uniquely
S is a single alpha character, specifying the time period during which the course is offered.

The final alpha character refers to the following time periods:

A 1st quarter
B 2nd quarter
C 3rd quarter
D 4th quarter
F 1st semester
E Distance
H Full year – 1st and 2nd Semesters
P Summer term 1st session
L Winter term
M Multi-term course/ Entrance Exam
N Entrance Examination – 2nd Semester course
J Summer term 2nd session
Q First semester distance courses
R Second semester distance courses
S 2nd semester
T Full year distance courses
T Entrance Examination – 1st Semester course
U Summer term 1st and 2nd sessions
V Non-standard time allocation for distance courses
W Full year – 1st and 2nd Semesters
X Special allocation
Z Non-standard period

# QUALIFICATIONS AWARDED BY THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Degrees and Diplomas awarded by the Faculty

The following are the degrees and diplomas offered by the Faculty. The list gives the full name of the qualification, the official abbreviation, the SAQA registration number and the minimum duration (in years) of the programme.

**Undergraduate Degrees**

| QUALIFICATION | ABBREVIATION | SAQA ID | MINIMUM DURATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science | BBusSc ActSc | 4411 | 4 |
| Bachelor of Business Science | BBusSc | 4403 | 4 |
| Bachelor of Commerce in Actuarial Science** | BCom ActSc | * | 3 |
| Bachelor of Commerce | BCom | * | 3 |

**Advanced Diplomas**

| QUALIFICATION | ABBREVIATION | SAQA ID | MINIMUM DURATION |
|---|---|---|---|
| Advanced Diploma in Business Project Management | ADV BPM | 939988 | 1 |

* *Unless otherwise indicated all qualifications are HEQSF aligned but SAQA registration numbers are still awaited for some qualifications.*

**Not HEQSF Aligned

**Entrance to the Legal Profession**

## Introduction

Students wishing to qualify as Attorneys or Advocates must obtain the LLB degree. In the Commerce Faculty, it is possible to take either a Bachelor of Commerce or a Bachelor of Business Science degree as the necessary preliminary qualification for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB). Please note, however, that the restricted number of places are offered to candidates on assessment of their previous academic record. In general terms, an average of at least 65% is required.

## Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law streams

The BBusSc or the BCom to be followed by the LLB degree is taken in accordance with the curricula set out in the section/s dealing with the Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law degree stream/s. This is followed by the Intermediate and Final LLB years. The minimum period of registration is 6 years to complete the BBusSc degree and the LLB degree and five years to complete the BCom degree and the LLB degree.

Notes for BBusSc or BCom students intending to proceed to the Postgraduate LLB degree:

## Standard programme: admission to LLB at Preliminary Level

(1) The standard programme offered at UCT for entry into the legal profession is a three or four year Bachelor's degree followed by a three-year LLB programme.

(2) A candidate for the LLB must apply for admission in the final year of the BCom/BBusSc degree (before 31 October) to the Dean of Law, who will assess the applicant's suitability for admission as a candidate on the basis of his/her academic record in the BCom/BBusSc degree together with information furnished in the prescribed questionnaire (available from the Law Faculty Office). An overall average of at least 65% in the first degree is required.

(3) There are no statutory language requirements for the practice of law. Language proficiency is, however, very important for the study and practice of law. Prospective lawyers are encouraged to include courses in the national languages in particular in their first degrees.

# RULES FOR ADVANCED DIPLOMAS

## Advanced Diploma in Business Project Management [Distance] [CU018INF08]

**Convener:** U Rivett

**Entrance requirements:**
The course is aimed at business practitioners, such as general managers, project managers and project team professionals, working in a business project context. Applicants should have a recognised degree or diploma in an appropriate discipline. All applicants must submit their current CV and full academic transcripts, along with a detailed motivation, as part of the admissions process.
Students with relevant work experience (typically more than 5 years) can also apply through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) route. This is a separate process and the candidate will be invited, on successful application, to complete this RPL process. Applicants will then be advised if they have achieved the entry requirements.

**Programme outline:**
The aim of the programme is to provide specialised academic and professional knowledge to experienced managers in the field of business project management.
The programme is based on four intensive, part-time, distance courses comprising the four major topics of project management. Each of the courses has a duration of 12 weeks.
The course does not follow the UCT academic calendar and runs continuously over the 12-month duration.

**Duration:**
One year part-time, commencing in January or June each year.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

| | | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| INF3030R/INF3030Q | Foundations of Project Management | 20 | 7 |
| INF3031R/INF3031Q | Managing People in Business Projects | 20 | 7 |
| INF3032R/INF3032Q | Building the Project Plan | 20 | 7 |
| INF3033R/INF3033Q | Strategic Project Management | 60 | 7 |
| | **Total credits** | **120** | |

**Assessment:**
Note: Students are required to meet the entrance requirements of the Advanced Diploma in Business Project Management in order to gain admittance into the qualification.
Students are required to achieve at least 50% in each course and a subminimum of 50% in the exam of INF3033R/INF3033Q in order to attain the qualification.

**DP requirements:**
DP requirements are set out for each course and can be found in the course description section.

**Supplementary examination:**
A candidate, who achieves a sub-minimum of 45% in the INF3033R/INF3033Q exam, may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination.

## 12 RULES FOR ADVANCED DIPLOMAS

**Distinction Rules:**
To qualify for a distinction a candidate must achieve an overall average for 75% and no less than 60% for any one individual course.

**Readmission rules:**
A candidate may be readmitted provided no course has been failed more than once.

# RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

## Degree of Bachelor of Business Science

### Objectives

The degree of Bachelor of Business Science is a four-year professional undergraduate degree at NQF Level 8 designed for students who plan to make a career in a business enterprise or other organisation. A BBusSc graduate is eligible to apply for a Master's Degree because the degree is awarded at the same level as an Honours degree. The degree programme is not a substitute for practical business experience but rather the opportunity for:

(i) a liberal education involving at, the same time, some understanding of scientific method;
(ii) a study of the structure and working of the business world including the economic and human problems which arise in business and other organisations;
(iii) an inter-disciplinary study of Economics, Accounting, Mathematics, Sociology and Psychology which concentrates on the application of appropriate concepts and techniques towards the understanding, analysis and solution of problems in business management;
(iv) a study of the scientific approach to management problems and use of current quantitative and computer techniques in those areas in business management formerly considered to be largely matters of opinion and judgement;
(v) specialising in one of ten specialisations in management.

### Selection procedures

Entry into the Bachelor of Business Science is selected on academic merit from those who meet the degree's minimum admission requirements. Further details on selection criteria and limits can be found in Handbook 1, "Information for Applicants for Undergraduate Degrees and Diplomas".

### Minimum formal requirements for admission

FBA1

FBA1.1 A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Business Science must have matriculation endorsement/exemption.

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Business Science must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate, endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements, or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

FBA1.2 In addition, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she has obtained at least:

(a) a pass in Mathematics at the higher grade of at least 50% (D) on the SC, or 60% (5) on the NSC; or
(b) otherwise satisfies the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics that he or she has obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

## Curriculum and period of study

FBA2 The curriculum shall extend over four years of full-time study.

FBA3 The curriculum of the degree shall include a minimum of thirty-two semester courses.

## Change of programme

FBA4 (a) Any candidate who desires to change his/her choice of academic programme shall obtain the approval of the Head of the School of Management Studies. A candidate shall not be permitted to change his/her programme unless he/she is suitably qualified and there are sufficient candidates to justify the provision of the courses required for that programme. If the change should involve a deviation from the prescribed curriculum, permission of Senate must be obtained for the substitution of any course or courses for those normally required.
NOTE: Students who fail to qualify for admission to a programme's NQF Level 8 course(s) as prescribed in the rules may be required to change their degree programme in consultation with the School of Management Studies.

(b) Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce, the last date for students who, within the year of expected graduation, wish to transfer from: one programme to another within a specified degree qualification; or one degree qualification to another; is the last day of the third quarter subject to the submission of an approved change of curriculum form to the Faculty Office.

## Deviation from prescribed curriculum

FBA5 A candidate may, in special circumstances, apply to Senate for a concession to deviate from a programme curriculum prescribed in the schedule.

## Promotion rules

FBA6 A candidate will normally be required to complete all compulsory and optional courses prescribed for each year of study for the degree in order that he/she may proceed to courses prescribed for the following year (subject to the rules concerning transfer of other degree courses from this or other approved Universities), provided that:

(a) A candidate who fails no more than four semester courses in any year, but whose overall performance in all courses is of a satisfactory standard, may be permitted, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Commerce, to proceed to the next year of study. He/she will be required to repeat the courses which he/she failed. He/she will be required to comply with rule FBA7.1 below, and, if necessary, to defer to a subsequent year one or more of the courses prescribed for the year to which he/she is permitted to proceed. The candidate's curriculum for the remaining years of study shall be approved by the Dean of the Faculty after consultation with the Head of Department in which the candidate has chosen his/her NQF Level 8 field;

(b) A candidate who fails a course in his/her final year and is required to re-attend and repeat that course may be permitted to take additional courses but no credits shall be given for these courses in assessing the candidate's Grade Point Average;

(c) When a candidate completes a course which he/she has previously failed he/she shall be given no credit for that course in the Grade

Point Average (GPA).

(d) Except by permission of the Head of Department, a candidate who has not successfully completed all courses prescribed for a year of study shall not proceed to courses prescribed for subsequent years of study for which Senate requires as a prerequisite completion of one or more courses not completed by the candidate;

(e) Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce, no student who has been given special permission to attempt a course for the third time will be permitted to proceed to a higher course in that subject;

(f) The following conditions apply for admission to studying Law by BBusSc students proceeding to their third year of study:
  (i) Students must have undertaken and completed all courses in the prescribed curriculum to date;
  (ii) All courses undertaken in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses must have been passed at first attempt;
  (iii) An aggregate of 65% must be obtained for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses.

(g) Students who fail any one of MAM1000W/MAM1005H/MAM1006H or STA1006S/STA1106H will be required to transfer out of the Actuarial (or Quantitative Finance) streams.

Students who failed to gain entry to BUS2016H, and also fail to reach the required standard in the subsequent year, will be required to transfer out of the Actuarial (or Quantitative Finance) streams.

**Readmission rules**

FBA7 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she

(a) fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or

(b) has not completed the equivalent of
  (i) four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study;
  (ii) ten semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study;
  (iii) eighteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study; and/or

(c) has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree; and/or

(d) fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, or if a student is registered for CB003BUS01, CB025BUS01 or CB018BUS01 and only requires BUS3018F and BUS3024S as part of their programme in order to qualify for the required subjects in their final year.

**Withdrawal from registered courses**

FBA8 A student will normally be required, subject to Rule FBA6(a) to register for the full curriculum of the year of the degree for which he/she is registered. A student will

not, except with the permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

**Maximum number of courses in any year**

FBA9 Except by permission of the Dean, a candidate may not take more than the total number of courses stipulated for the year of the Special Field for which he/she is registered.

**Exemptions from courses previously completed**

FBA10 Exemption from the requirements of the BBusSc degree may be granted to candidates who have completed courses of this University or of other approved universities to the extent to which such courses shall be accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those of the BBusSc degree. However, no credit may be given for courses which have been counted in fulfilment of requirements for a degree, diploma or certificate awarded by this or any other University. A candidate who has been credited with courses for such other degree, certificate or diploma, may be granted exemption from these courses in the BBusSc curriculum but may be required to substitute other approved courses in fulfilment of the requirement of the BBusSc degree. Students may be required to write final examinations in courses for which credit is applied.

**Supplementary examinations**

FBA11 Senate may permit a candidate to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

A student will automatically be granted a supplementary examination where only one outstanding course remains for the degree and the student attained a final mark between 40% and 44% for that course unless supplementary examinations are not offered for the course. ( e.g. Actuarial Science courses due to professional accreditation requirements).

**Distinction**

FBA12 The degree may be awarded with distinction (80% or above).

In calculating the class of pass the first attempt at the course will be used. Where a supplementary examination has been written a mark of 49% will be used if the initial mark is not available.

**Exemption from or modification of rules**

FBA13 Any exemption from or modification of the rules must be specially approved by Senate.

**Submission of medical certificates for exemption from tests or other course assessments**

FBA14 (a) A student who by reason of illness before, at the time of, or during a test/assessment, or a recurring medical complaint, or a history of illness, or a physical disability, or other good cause has been, or will be, unable to take a test/assessment, may apply for permission to be exempted from the test and/or assessment in that period. A course convenor reserves the right, but not the obligation, to set an additional make-up test or assessment.

(b) Any such application must be submitted on the prescribed form (obtainable from departments within the faculty), not later than 7 days (5 working days) after the day scheduled for the test/assessment concerned, supported by

medical evidence or other documentary evidence.

(i) Where the test/assessment falls on the last day of the term, the proceeding 7 days shall count towards submission period. It remains the student's responsibility to inform the respective department of the medical certificate.

(c) The production of a medical certificate or other documentary evidence will not necessarily be sufficient to ensure exemption from a test and/or course assessment. The department reserves the right to request additional information.

(d) Medical certificates may not be issued by medical practitioners who are related to students.

(e) The submission of a medical certificate grants the department the right to follow up on the date, time, and nature of illness expressed on the medical certificate. The department reserves the right to reject the medical certificate.

(f) Medical certificates issued to students in absentia will not be accepted. It is expected that students consult with doctors within a 48 hour period of a given test/assessment.

In situations where students request to consult with medical practitioners but the practitioner is not available, the onus remains on the student to present evidence that they were unable to obtain a consultation on the day of the test/assessment.

### Course equivalents
Refer to the back of this handbook.

NB: We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility with all electives. Students may only carry, at most, one semester course into their final (4th) year of academic study.

# BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE:

## Augmented: CB024/CB025 (completed in a minimum of 4 years)
## Extended: CB015/CB018 (completed in a minimum of 5 years)

### Rules for the degree
Unless specified below, all rules for the Bachelor of Business Science degree apply.

### Selection Procedures
Entry into BBusSc (AD) is limited and restricted to South African and permanent residence equity candidates who have a disadvantaged score greater than one.

### Optional Extra Courses
A student may not register for more than the number of courses specified for the year in which he/she is registered except with special permission of the Dean. Students who attained certain standards in their previous years of study may be allowed to take additional courses.

### Minimum formal requirements for admission
FBC1

1. A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Business Science must hold:
2. a matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
3. a senior or school leaving certificate with a matriculation endorsement issued by the secretary of the Joint Matriculation Board; or
4. a senior certificate with a matriculation or university admission endorsement issued by Umalusi or SAFCERT; or issued by the Joint

Matriculation Board; or a certificate of exemption or a certificate of conditional exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

## Curriculum

FBC2 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four or five years (depending on Grade 12 admission point score).

Students eligible for the four year BBusSc Augmented programme will follow the mainstream curriculum, but will register for the following AD courses (as distinct from mainstream courses): ACC1106F, ACC2111S, ECO1110F, INF1102F, MAM1110F, MAM1112S and STA1100S

## Obtaining the Degree

FBC3.1 A candidate may not register for more than the number of courses laid down for the year in which he/she is registered, without the special permission of the Dean.

FBC3.2 A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

## Readmission Rules: BBusSc (Academic Development) (CB015 & ACS CB018)

The following readmission rules apply for students completing a five-year programme. The BBusSc (CB004) and the BBusSc ActSc (CB003) rules apply to those completing a four-year programme.

FBC3.3 Except with the permission of the Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she:

(a) fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
(b) has not completed
    (i) at least three semester courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of
    (ii) seven semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study;
    (iii) thirteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study;
    (iv) nineteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study; and/or
(c) fails the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree:
(d) fails to complete the equivalent of at least three semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than three semester courses to qualify for the degree.

FBC3.4 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than seven years.

# DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

## General information

The Commerce Faculty offers BCom degree programmes at NQF level 7 in Accounting, Economics, Information Systems, Management Studies and Law streams in the Accounting and Economics disciplines.

## Optional extra courses

A student may not take more than the prescribed number of courses in any year except with special permission of the Dean. Students who attained certain standards in their previous years of study may be allowed to take up to five full courses in a year.

## Selection procedures

Entry into the Bachelor of Commerce may be limited and the best applicants are selected on academic merit from those who meet the minimum admission qualifications. Details on selection criteria can be found in the Undergraduate Prospectus.

## Minimum formal requirements for admission

FBB1.1

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.
2. Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

FBB1.2 In addition, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she has obtained at least:

(a) A pass 60% (5) in Mathematics (NSC); or a pass (D) at the Higher Grade

(b) otherwise satisfies the Head of Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics on other grounds that he or she has obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

## Curriculum

FBB2

(a) The curriculum for the degree shall extend over three years.

(b) Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce the last date for students who wish to transfer within the year of expected graduation from:
(i) one specialisation to another within a specified degree qualification; or
(ii) one degree qualification to another;
is the last day of the third quarter, subject to the submission of an approved change of curriculum form.

(c) Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce, no student who

has been given special permission to attempt a course a third time, will be permitted to proceed to a higher course in that subject.

## Obtaining the Degree

FBB3 Except where the curriculum so permits, a candidate may not register for more than the specified number of courses or their equivalent in any one year, without the special permission of the Dean.

## Promotion rules

FBB4.1 Admission to studying Law by BCom students proceeding to the academic year including the RDL 1000 courses:

For guaranteed entry, the following conditions apply:

(i) Students must have undertaken and completed all courses in the prescribed curriculum to date;

(ii) All courses undertaken in the prescribed specialisation prior to the year including the RDL courses must have been passed at first attempt;

(ii) An aggregate of 65% must be obtained for all courses in the prescribed curriculum prior to the year including the RDL courses.

FBB4.2 Students who fail any one of MAM1000W/MAM1005H/MAM1006H or STA1006S/STA1106H will be required to transfer out of the Actuarial (or Quantitative Finance) streams.

Students who failed to gain entry to BUS2016H, and also fail to reach the required standard in the subsequent year, will be required to transfer out of the Actuarial (or Quantitative Finance) streams.

## Readmission rules

FBB5.1 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she:

(a) fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or

(b) .has not completed the equivalent of:

(i) four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study;

(ii) eight semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study;

(iii) fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study; and/or

(c) fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in his or her final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, and/or

(d) fails to complete the following minimum requirements for the programmes specified:

| Programme | By end of year 2 | By end of year 3 |
|---|---|---|
| Accounting (CB001) | ACC2011S (and meet the entry requirements for ACC2012W) | ACC2012W or equivalent |
| Information Systems (CB001) Information Systems and Computer Science(CB001) | INF1003F OR CSC1016S | At least two of INF2006F & INF2007F INF2009F INF2010S INF2011S |
| Economics (CB001) | ECO1011S | ECO2003F ECO2004S |
| Actuarial Science CB019 | No interim requirement Meets the entry requirements for BUS2016H | BUS2016H |

FBB5.2 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than five years.

### Withdrawal from registered courses

FBB6 A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

### Supplementary examinations

FBB7 Senate may permit a student to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

A student will automatically be granted a supplementary examination where only one outstanding course remains for the degree and the student attained a final mark between 40 and 44% for that course unless supplementary examinations are not offered for the course. (e.g. Actuarial Science courses due to professional accreditation requirements)

### Distinction

FBB8 The degree may be awarded:

(a) with distinction, or;

(b) with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Auditing, Economics, Law (excluding the service courses, namely: Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law) Management Accounting, Taxation, Information Systems, Statistics, Computer Science and Actuarial Science or;

(c) with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b).

### Submission of medical certificates for exemption from tests or other course assessments

FBB9 (a) A student, who by reason of illness before, at the time of, or during a

test/assessment, or a recurring medical complaint, or a history of illness, or a physical disability, or other good cause has been, or will be, unable to take a test/assessment, may apply for permission to be exempted from the test and/or assessment in that period. A course convenor reserves the right, but not the obligation, to set an additional make-up test or assessment.

(b) Any such application must be submitted on the prescribed form (obtainable from departments within the faculty), not later than 7 days (5 working days) after the day scheduled for the test/assessment concerned, supported by medical evidence or other documentary evidence.

(i) Where the test/assessment falls on the last day of the term, the proceeding 7 days shall count towards the submission period. It remains the student's responsibility to inform the respective department of the medical certificate.

(c) The production of a medical certificate or other documentary evidence will not necessarily be sufficient to ensure exemption from a test and/or course assessment. The department reserves the right to request additional information.

(d) Medical certificates may not be issued by medical practitioners who are related to students.

(e) The submission of a medical certificate grants the department the right to follow up on the date, time, and nature of illness expressed on the medical certificate. The department reserves the right to reject the medical certificate.

(f) Medical certificates issued to students in absentia will not be accepted. It is expected that students consult with doctors within a 48 hour period of a given test/assessment.

In situations where students request to consult with medical practitioners but the practitioner is not available, the onus remains on the student to present evidence that they were unable to obtain a consultation on the day of the test/assessment.

# BACHELOR OF COMMERCE ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT

## Augmented: CB020/CB011 (completed in a minimum of 4 years)

### Rules for the degree

Unless specified below, all rules for the Bachelor of Commerce degree apply.

### Selection Procedures

Entry into Academic Development (BCom) is limited and restricted to South African and permanent residence equity candidates. Acceptance is based on a variety of admission criteria related to academic performance and background.

### Minimum formal requirements for admission

FBC1

1. A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Commerce must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements, or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.
2. Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course, the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

3. The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

## Curriculum

FBC2 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over three or four years (depending on matric score).

Students eligible for the 3 year BCom programme will follow the mainstream curriculum, but will register for the following AD courses (as distinct from mainstream courses); ACC1106F, ACC2111S, ECO1110F, INF1102F, MAM1110F, MAM1112S

## Obtaining the Degree

FBC3.1 A candidate may not register for more than the number of courses laid down for the year in which he/she is registered, without the special permission of the Dean.

FBC3.2 A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

## Readmission rules

FBC4 The following readmission rules apply for students completing a four-year qualification. The BCom Faculty Rules apply to those completing a three-year qualification.

FBC4.1 Except with the permission of the Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she:

(a) fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or

(b) has not completed:

(i) at least three semester courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of;

(ii) six semester courses qualifying for the degree which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study;

(iii) ten semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study;

(iv) fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study; and/or

(c) fails to complete the equivalent of at least three semester courses qualifying for the degree, in any year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than three semester courses to qualify for the degree.

| CB011 stream | By end of year 2 | By end of year 3 |
|---|---|---|
| Accounting<br>Accounting & Law | ACC2011S/ACC2111S (and meet the entry requirement for | ACC2012W |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | ACC2012W | |
| Information Systems<br>Information Systems &<br>Computer Science | INF1002 or CSC1015F<br>or INF1102 OR<br>CSC1010H | INF1003F or<br>CSC1016S OR<br>CSC1011H |
| Economics:<br>(PPE, Economics &<br>Finance,<br>Economics & Statistics,<br>Economics & Law) | ECO1010/ECO1110 | ECO1011/ECO1111<br>and<br>ECO2003<br>or<br>ECO2004 |
| Actuarial Science | No interim requirement | BUS2016H |

FBC4.2 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than six years.

## Supplementary examinations

FBC5 Senate may permit a student to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

A student will automatically be granted a supplementary examination where only one outstanding course remains for the degree and the student attained a final mark between 40 and 44% for that course unless supplementary examinations are not offered for the course. e.g. Actuarial Science courses due to professional accreditation requirements)

## Distinction

FBC6 The degree may be awarded:

(a) with distinction; or

(b) with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Auditing, Economics, Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law), Accounting, Taxation, Information Systems, Statistics; Computer Science; Ac

(c) with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjec

## Occasional Students

FCO1 Senate may permit a graduate, or a person who has appropriate qualifications and/or experience, or an undergraduate, from another university wishing to spend one or more semesters at this university, to register as an occasional student.

FCO2 Each occasional student shall register for at least a course in every semester in which he or she is registered.

FCO3 Each occasional student who is not a graduate shall obtain a matriculation certificate or exemption from matriculation requirements before registration.

# PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

## Bachelor of Business Science [BUS]

## Bachelor of Business Science in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

### [CB003BUS01][SAQA ID:44110]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1017F** | Introduction to Programming | 16 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1000W** | Mathematics I | 36 | 5 |
| **BUS1003H** | Introduction to Financial Risk | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1006S** | Mathematical Statistics I | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **178** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2004F** | Statistical Theory & Inference | 24 | 6 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II | 48 | 6 |
| **BUS2016H** | Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **186** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3018F** | Actuarial Science II: Models | 18 | 7 |
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3041F** | Markov Processes & Time Series | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3045F** | Advanced Stochastic Processes | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS3024S** | Actuarial Science II: Contingencies | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA3043S** | Decision Theory & GLM | 36 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **180** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4028F** | Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics | 18 | 8 |
| **BUS4027W** | Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management | 54 | 8 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS4029H** | Actuarial Research Project | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS4034S** | Professional Communication (Actuarial Science) | 27 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **171** | |

(i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.

(ii) Students in their first year failing to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.
(iii) STA1106H is a first-year and whole-year course offered to AD (Commerce) students only.
(iv) If AD students decant from MAM1000W to MAM1005H they will have to deregister from STA1106H and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H.
(v) CB003 readmission rules apply to CB025, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version CB018.

## Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science specialising in Quantitative Finance

## [CB003BUS09][SAQA ID:4411]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1017F** | Introduction to Programming | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1000W** | Mathematics I | 36 | 5 |
| **BUS1003H** | Introduction to Financial Risk | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1006S** | Mathematical Statistics I | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **180** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2004F** | Statistical Theory & Inference | 24 | 6 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II | 48 | 6 |
| **BUS2016H** | Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **186** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2033F/S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3044F** | Finance IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3041F** | Markov processes & Time Series | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3045F** | Advanced Stochastic Processes | 36 | 7 |
| **FTX3045S** | Finance IIB | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA3043S** | Decision Theory & GLM | 36 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **198** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4028F** | Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics | 18 | 8 |
| **FTX4086F** | Alternative Investments | 18 | 8 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4053H** | Quantitative Finance Project | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS4087S** | Quantitative Finance Selected Topics | 18 | 8 |
| **BUS4088S** | Actuarial Science III: Assets | 27 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **153** | |

(i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
(ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.
(iii) STA1106H is a first year whole year course offered to AD (Commerce) students only.
(v) If AD students decant from MAM1000W to MAM1005H they will have to deregister from STA1106H and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ANALYTICS [CB004BUS22]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1015F** | Computer Science1015 | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1000W** | Mathematics I | 36 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1016S** | Computer Science1016 | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1000S** | Introductory Statistics **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1006S** | Mathematical Statistics I* | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **180** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II | 48 | 6 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **CSC2001F** | Computer Science | 24 | 6 |
| **CML1004S** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| | **Mathematical Statistics Option:** | | |
| **STA2004F** | Statistical Theory & Inference | 24 | 6 |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models | 24 | 6 |
| | **OR Applied Statistics Option**: | | |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **STA2030S** | Theory of Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **192** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2033F/S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing1 | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024F/S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 6 |
| **CSC3022H** | C++ with applications **OR** | 36 | 7 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **INF2006F** | Business intelligence & Analytics **AND** | 6 | 6 |
| **INF2007F** | Applying Database Principles | 12 | 6 |
| **STA3022F** | Research and Survey Statistics **OR** | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3045F** | Advanced Stochastic Processes | 36 | 7 |
| | **Mathematical Statistics Option**: | | |
| **STA3041F** | Markov Processes & Time Series | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3043S** | Decision Theory & GLM | 36 | 7 |
| | **OR Applied Statistics Option**: | | |
| **STA3030F** | Inferential Statistics | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3036S** | Operational Research Techniques analytics | 36 | 7 |
| | Total credits for the year | **198** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **STA4010W** | Topics in Statistics & Operational Research | 142 | 8 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **178** | |

*(i) STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years.
If students decant from MAM1000W to MAM1005H they will have to deregister from STA1006S and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain at least 65% average for their 3rd year Statistics courses at the first attempt in order to be accepted to STA4010W.

The STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE [CB004FTX05]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1002F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1010F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1036S** | Evidence Based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1012S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1000S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **162** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2033F/S** | Professional Communication* | 18 | 6 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **ACC2022S** | Management Accounting I **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **168** | |

*BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3044F** | Finance IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3022F** | Research and Survey Statistics | 36 | 7 |
| **ACC2023F/S** | Taxation I **OR** | | 6 |
| | An approved ECO 3000 level course | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC2012W** | Financial Reporting II | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS3039S** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3045S** | Finance IIB | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits for the year | **180** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **FTX4057F** | Applied Corporate Finance | 18 | 8 |
| **FTX4086F** | Alternative Investments | 18 | 8 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **FTX4051H** | Finance Research Project | 36 | 8 |
| **FTX4056S** | Applied Investments | 18 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **126** | |

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE with ACCOUNTING [CB004FTX04]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1002F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1010F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1036S** | Evidence Based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1012S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1000S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **162** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **ACC2022S** | Management Accounting I | 18 | 6 |
| **CML2010S** | Business Law II | 18 | 6 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **168** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC2023F** | Taxation I | 18 | 6 |
| **CML2001F** | Company Law | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX3044F** | Finance IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **INF2004F** | Information Technology in Business | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2012W** | Financial Reporting II | 36 | 7 |
| **ACC2018S** | Corporate Governance I | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC3023S** | Management Accounting II | 18 | 7 |
| **BUS3039S** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3045S** | Finance IIB | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **180** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **FTX4057F** | Applied Corporate Finance | 18 | 8 |
| **ACC3009W** | Financial Reporting III | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **ACC3004H** | Taxation II | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC3022H** | Corporate Governance II | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC4000H** | Business Analysis & Governance | 18 | 8 |
| **FTX4056S** | Applied Investments | 18 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **162** | |

(i) This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry to the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Initial Test of Competence.

(ii) Students may replace Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W) with Corporate Reporting (ACC3020W), but this option will not meet the requirements for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB004CSC05]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1015F** | Computer Science 1015 | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1000W** | Mathematics I | 36 | 5 |
| **CSC1016S** | Computer Science 1016 | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1000S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC2001F** | Computer Science 2001 | 24 | 6 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **INF2009F** | Systems Analysis | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **CSC2002S** | Computer Science 2002 | 24 | 6 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2030S** | Theory of Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **186** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC3002F** | Computer Science 3002 | 36 | 7 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2033F/S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2010S** | Marketing 1 | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS3038S** | Introduction to Project Management **OR** | | 7 |
| | An approved 3000 level course | 18 | 7 |
| **CSC3003S** | Computer Science 3003 | 36 | 7 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **198** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **CSC4003W** | Computer Science Honours | 130 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **166** | |

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Computer Science major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in 4th year Computer Science courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to 4th year Computer Science courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB004INF01]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1002F** | Information Systems I * **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1015F** | Computer Science 1015* | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1010F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **CML1004S** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1012S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **STA1000S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **180** | |

* Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **INF1003F** | Commercial Programming* | 18 | 5 |
| **INF2006F** | Business Intelligence and Analytics | 6 | 6 |
| **INF2007F** | Applying Database Principles | 12 | 6 |
| **INF2009F** | Systems Analysis | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2020S** | Business Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **INF2010S** | IT Architecture | 18 | 7 |
| **INF2011S** | Systems Design & Development | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **186** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **INF3014F** | Electronic Commerce | 18 | 7 |
| **INF3003W** | Systems Development Project I | 48 | 7 |
| **BUS2033S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 7 |
| **INF3012S** | BPM & Enterprise Systems | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **156** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **INF4026F** | Application and Technical Development | 20 | 8 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **INF4027W** | System Development Project II | 40 | 8 |
| **INF4024W** | Information Systems Research Project | 60 | 8 |
| **INF4025S** | Information Systems Management | 20 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **176** | |

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course. To be considered for a place in the 4th year Information System courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for 4th year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS
## [CB004ECO01]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1002F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1010F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1012S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1000S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **162** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **BUS2010S** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2030S** | Theory of Statistics **OR** | 24 | 6 |
| **STA3022F** | Research and Survey Statistics | 36 | 7 |
| | Total credits for the year | **156** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2033F** | Professional Communication | 18 | 7 |
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | **Plus 1 other ECO 3000 level course** | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 2 courses from**: | | |
| **FTX3044F** | Finance IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3030F** | Inferential Statistics | 36 | 7 |
| **FTX3045S** | Finance IIB | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3036S** | Operational Research Techniques | 36 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 additional course from:** | | |
| **ACC2012W** | Financial Reporting II | 36 | 7 |
| **ECO2008S** | Development Economics | 18 | 6 |
| **HST2028F** | 20th Century Industrialisation | 24 | 6 |
| **HST2037S** | Approaches to the Economic History of Africa | 24 | 6 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II* | 48 | 6 |
| | PHI2000- and 3000-level courses | | |
| | POL2022F, POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S | | |
| | **Or an approved 2000 or 3000 Level course** | | |
| | Total credits for the year | **162** | |

*Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| | **Core courses (totalling 78 NQF credits):** | | |
| **ECO4006F** | Macroeconomics | 16 | 8 |
| **ECO4007F** | Microeconomics | 16 | 8 |
| **ECO4016F** | Econometrics | 16 | 8 |
| **ECO4112F** | Mathematics and Statistics for Economists | 0 | 8 |
| **ECO4021W** | Research and Writing I (Long Paper) | 30 | 8 |
| | Elective Courses: | | |
| | Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take **three** options in addition to BUS4050W. | | |
| **ECO4013S** | International Finance | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4020S** | Economic Challenges in Africa | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4026S** | The Economy and its Financial Markets | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4027S** | The Analysis of Survey Data | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4028S** | Policy Analysis | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4029S** | Experiments in Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4032S** | Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4051S** | Development Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4052S** | Environmental Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4053S** | Financial Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4113S** | Labour Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4114S** | The Economics of Conflict | 14 | 8 |
| | Total credits for the year | **156** | |

As a rule, a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3rd year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Economics 4th year class will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW* [CB004ECO03]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1002F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1010F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1012S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1000S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **162** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **RDL1003W** | Foundations of South African Law** | 36 | 5 |
| **RDL1004H** | Comparative Legal History** | 18 | 5 |
| **RDL1008H** | Law of Persons and Family** | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **168** | |

** The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBA6.

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **PBL2000W** | Constitutional Law | 36 | 7 |
| **RDL2002H** | Law of Property | 18 | 7 |
| **RDL2003H** | Law of Succession | 18 | 8 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | Plus any other ECO 3000 level course | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **162** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS2010S** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| | **Core courses (totalling 78 NQF credits):** | | |
| **ECO4006F** | Macroeconomics | 16 | 8 |
| **ECO4007F** | Microeconomics | 16 | 8 |
| **ECO4016F** | Econometrics | 16 | 8 |
| **ECO4112F** | Mathematics and Statistics for Economists | 0 | 8 |
| **ECO4021W** | Research and Writing I (Long Paper) | 30 | 8 |
| | Elective Courses: | | |
| | Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take **three** options in addition to BUS4050W. | 0 | 0 |
| **ECO4013S** | International Finance | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4020S** | Economic Challenges in Africa | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4026S** | The Economy and its Financial Markets | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4027S** | The Analysis of Survey Data | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4028S** | Policy Analysis | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4029S** | Experiments in Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4032S** | Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4051S** | Development Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4052S** | Environmental Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4053S** | Financial Economics | 14 | 8 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO4113S** | Labour Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4114S** | The Economics of Conflict | 14 | 8 |
| | Total credits for the year | **174** | |

As a rule, a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3rd year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the 4th year Economics courses. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in MARKETING [CB004BUS07]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1002F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1010F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1012S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1000S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **162** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2010F/S** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **CML1004S** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **150** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **BUS3041F** | Marketing IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3022F** | Research and Survey Statistics | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS3008W** | Research in Marketing | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS2033F/S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS3038S** | Introduction to Project Management **OR** | | 7 |
| | An approved 3000 level course | 18 | 7 |
| **BUS3043S** | Marketing IIB | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 course from:** | | |
| **ECO3009F** | Natural Resource Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3016F** | History of Economic Thought | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics | 18 | 7 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO3022S** | Advanced Labour Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3023S** | Public Sector Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3024F** | International Trade & Finance | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3025S** | Applied International Trade Bargaining | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits for the year | **198** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4026W** | Marketing III | 72 | 8 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS4052H** | Marketing Research Project | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS4058F** | Strategic Marketing | 36 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **180** | |

As a rule, at least a 60% average pass in Marketing IIA, Marketing IIB and Research in Marketing establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing 4th year. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies. We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility of all electives. Electives in the 3rd year are subject to timetable availability. Students are permitted to carry a maximum of a single semester course, or the equivalent thereof, into their final year of academic study. If doing so, students are still required to meet the specified course prerequisites.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY [CB004BUS08]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1010F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **PSY1004F** | Introduction to Psychology (Part 1) | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1007S** | Introduction to Organisational Psychology | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1012S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| **PSY1005S** | Introduction to Psychology (Part 2) | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1000S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **162** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2018F** | Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **INF1002F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2010S** | Marketing 1 | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2022S** | Staffing and Performance | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **162** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3002F** | Organisational Learning and Wellness | 18 | 7 |
| **BUS3004S** | Research Methods | 18 | 7 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **PSY2006F** | Research in Psychology I | 24 | 6 |
| **BUS2033F/S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043F/S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **BUS3038S** | Introduction to Project Management **OR** | | 7 |
| | **An approved 3000 level course** | 18 | 7 |
| **PSY2003S** | Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **180** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4006W** | Organisational Psychology Change Management-Coursework | 60 | 8 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS4030H** | Organisational Psychology Change Management-Research Report | 60 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **156** | |

In order to enter the third year students must have passed BUS1007S and in the preceding year (i.e. before entering the third year or by permission from the HoD attained a pass mark in at least one of the two second year organizational psychology courses and attained a minimum of a DP in the other. As a rule, at least a 65% average in 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology 4th year. However, this would not guarantee entry, as entry will be determined based on competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science Augmented

## Bachelor of Business Science in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CB025BUS01][SAQA ID:441100]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **CSC1017F** | Introduction to Programming | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1000W** | Mathematics I | 36 | 5 |
| **BUS1003H** | Introduction to Financial Risk | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1106H** | Mathematical Statistics I | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **180** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2004F** | Statistical Theory & Inference | 24 | 6 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II | 48 | 6 |
| **BUS2016H** | Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **186** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3018F** | Actuarial Science II: Models | 18 | 7 |
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3041F** | Markov Processes & Time Series | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3045F** | Advanced Stochastic Processes | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS3024S** | Actuarial Science II: Contingencies | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA3043S** | Decision Theory & GLM | 36 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **180** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4028F** | Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics | 18 | 8 |
| **BUS4027W** | Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management | 54 | 8 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS4029H** | Actuarial Research Project | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS4034S** | Professional Communication (Actuarial Science) | 27 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **171** | |

(i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.

(ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.

(iii) STA1106H is a first-year and whole-year course offered to AD (Commerce) students only.

(iv) If AD students decant from MAM1000W to MAM1005H they will have to deregister from STA1106H and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H.

(v) CB003 readmission rules apply to CB025, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE [CB025BUS09][SAQA ID:4411]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1017F** | Introduction to Programming | 16 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1000W** | Mathematics I | 36 | 5 |
| **BUS1003H** | Introduction to Financial Risk | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1106H** | Mathematical Statistics I | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **178** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2004F** | Statistical Theory & Inference | 24 | 6 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II | 48 | 6 |
| **BUS2016H** | Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **186** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2033F/S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3044F** | Finance IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3041F** | Markov processes & Time Series | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3045F** | Advanced Stochastic Processes | 36 | 7 |
| **FTX3045S** | Finance IIB | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA3043S** | Decision Theory & GLM | 36 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **198** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4028F** | Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics | 18 | 8 |
| **FTX4086F** | Alternative Investments | 18 | 8 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS4053H** | Quantitative Finance Project | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS4087S** | Quantitative Finance Selected Topics | 18 | 8 |
| **BUS4088S** | Actuarial Science III: Assets | 27 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **153** | |

(i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.

(ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.
(iii) STA1106H is a first year whole year course offered to EDU (Commerce) students only.
(v) If EDU students decant from MAM1000W to MAM1005H they will have to deregister from STA1106H and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H
(vi) CB003 readmission rules apply to CB025, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Business Science specialising in ANALYTICS
## [CB024BUS22]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1015F** | Computer Science 1015 | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1000W** | Mathematics I | 36 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **CSC1016S** | Computer Science 1016 | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1106H** | Mathematical Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **180** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II | 48 | 6 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **CSC2001F** | Computer Science 2001 | 24 | 6 |
| **CML1004S** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **EC02004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| | **Mathematical Statistics Option:** | | |
| **STA2004F** | Statistical Theory and Inference | 24 | 6 |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models | 24 | 6 |
| | **OR** | | |
| | **Applied Statistics Option:** | | |
| **STA2020F/S** | Business Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **STA2030S** | Theory of Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **192** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2033F/S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **CSC3022H** | C++ with Applications **OR** | 36 | 7 |
| **INF2006F** | Business Intelligence & Analytics **AND** | 6 | 6 |
| **INF2007F** | Applying Database Principles | 12 | 6 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **STA3022F** | Research and Survey Statistics **OR** | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3045F** | Advanced Stochastic Processes | 36 | 7 |
| | **Mathematical Statistics Option:** | | |
| **STA3041F** | Markov Processes & Time Series | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3043S** | Decision Theory & GLM | 36 | 7 |
| | **OR** | | |
| | **Applied Statistics Option:** | | |
| **STA3030F** | Inferential Statistics | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3036S** | Operational Research Techniques | 36 | 7 |
| | Total credits for the year | **198+** | 0 |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **STA4010W** | Topics in Statistics and Operation** Research | 142 | 8 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **178** | |

* STA1106 is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years.

** (1) Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain at least 65% average for their third year Statistics courses at the first attempt in order to be accepted to STA4010W;

(2) Note that the STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year.

(3) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE

## [CB024FTX05]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 7 |
| **MAM1110F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1036S** | Evidence Based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1112S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **162** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2033F/S** | Professional Communication* | 18 | 6 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **ACC2022S** | Management Accounting I **OR** | 18 | 6 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **168** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3044F** | Finance IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3022F** | Research and Survey Statistics | 36 | 7 |
| **ACC2023F/S** | Taxation I **OR** | | |
| | **An approved ECO 3000 level course** | | |
| **ACC2112W** | Financial Reporting II | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS3039S** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3045S** | Finance IIB | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits for the year | **180** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **FTX4057F** | Applied Corporate Finance | 18 | 8 |
| **FTX4086F** | Alternative Investments | 18 | 8 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **FTX4051H** | Finance Research Project | 36 | 8 |
| **FTX4056S** | Applied Investments | 18 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **126** | |

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE with ACCOUNTING [CB024FTX04]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 7 |
| **MAM1110F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1036S** | Evidence Based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1112S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **162** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **ACC2022S** | Management Accounting I | 18 | 6 |
| **CML2010S** | Business Law II | 18 | 6 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **168** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC2023F** | Taxation I | 18 | 6 |
| **CML2001F** | Company Law | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX3044F** | Finance IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **INF2004F** | Information Technology in Business | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2112W** | Financial Reporting II | 36 | 7 |
| **ACC2018S** | Corporate Governance I | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC3023S** | Management Accounting II | 18 | 7 |
| **BUS3039S** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3045S** | Finance IIB | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **180** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **FTX4057F** | Applied Corporate Finance | 18 | 8 |
| **ACC3009W** | Financial Reporting III | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **ACC3004H** | Taxation II | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC3022H** | Corporate Governance II | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC4000H** | Business Analysis & Governance | 18 | 8 |
| **FTX4056S** | Applied Investments | 18 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **162** | |

(i) This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry to the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Initial Test of Competence.

(ii) Students may replace Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W) with Corporate Reporting (ACC3020W), but this option will not meet the requirements for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

(iii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB024CSC05]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1015F** | Computer Science 1015 | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1000W** | Mathematics I | 36 | 5 |
| **CSC1016S** | Computer Science 1016 | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC2001F** | Computer Science 2001 | 24 | 6 |
| **INF2009F** | Systems Analysis | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **CSC2002S** | Computer Science 2002 | 24 | 6 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2030S** | Theory of Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **186** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC3002F** | Computer Science 3002 | 36 | 7 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2033F/S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2010S** | Marketing 1 | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS3038S** | Introduction to Project Management **OR** | | |
| | An approved 3000 level course | 18 | 7 |
| **CSC3003S** | Computer Science 3003 | 36 | 7 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **198** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **CSC4003W** | Computer Science Honours | 130 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **166** | |

(i) Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Computer Science major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in 4th year Computer Science courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to 4th year Computer Science courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

(ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB024INF01]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems I * **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1015F** | Computer Science 1015* | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1036S** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1112S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **180** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **INF1003F** | Commercial Programming* | 18 | 5 |
| **INF2006F** | Business Intelligence and Analytics | 6 | 6 |
| **INF2007F** | Applying Database Principles | 12 | 6 |
| **INF2009F** | Systems Analysis | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2020S** | Business Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **INF2010S** | IT Architecture | 18 | 7 |
| **INF2011S** | Systems Design & Development | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits for the year | **168** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **INF3014F** | Electronic Commerce | 18 | 7 |
| **INF3003W** | Systems Development Project I | 48 | 7 |
| **BUS2033S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 7 |
| **INF3012S** | BPM & Enterprise Systems | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **156** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **INF4026F** | Application and Technical Development | 20 | 8 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **INF4027W** | System Development Project II | 40 | 8 |
| **INF4024W** | Information Systems Research Project | 60 | 8 |
| **INF4025S** | Information Systems Management | 20 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **176** | |

(i) Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course. to be considered for a place in the 4th year Information System courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for 4th year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.
(ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS [CB024ECO01]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context. | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 7 |
| **MAM1110F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1036S** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1112S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **162** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **BUS2010S** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2030S** | Theory of Statistics **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **STA3022F** | Research and Survey Statistics | 36 | 7 |
| | Total credits for the year | **150** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2033F** | Professional Communication | 18 | 7 |
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | **Plus 1 other ECO 3000 level course** | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 2 courses from:** | | |
| **FTX3044F** | Finance IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3030F** | Inferential Statistics | 36 | 7 |
| **FTX3045S** | Finance IIB | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3036S** | Operational Research Techniques | 36 | 7 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Plus 1 additional course from:** | | |
| **ACC2112W** | Financial Reporting II | 36 | 7 |
| **ECO2008S** | Development Economics | 18 | 6 |
| **HST2028F** | 20th Century Industrialisation | 24 | 6 |
| **HST2037S** | Approaches to the Economic History of Africa | 24 | 6 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II* | 48 | 6 |
| | PHI2000- and 3000-level courses | | |
| | POL2022F, POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S | | |
| | **Or an approved 2000 or 3000 level course** | | |
| | Total credits for the year | **162+** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| | **Core courses (totaling 78 NQF credits):** | | |
| **ECO4006F** | Macroeconomics | 16 | 8 |
| **ECO4007F** | Microeconomics | 16 | 8 |
| **ECO4016F** | Econometrics | 16 | 8 |
| **ECO4112F** | Mathematics and Statistics for Economists | 0 | 8 |
| **ECO4021W** | Research and Writing I (Long Paper) | 30 | 8 |
| | **Elective Courses:** | | |
| | **Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W.** | | |
| **ECO4013S** | International Finance | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4020S** | Economic Challenges in Africa | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4026S** | The Economy and its Financial Markets | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4027S** | The Analysis of Survey Data | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4028S** | Policy Analysis | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4029S** | Experiments in Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4032S** | Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4051S** | Development Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4052S** | Environmental Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4053S** | Financial Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4113S** | Labour Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4114S** | The Economics of Conflict | 14 | 8 |
| | Total credits for the year | **156** | |

(i) As a rule, a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3rd year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Economics 4th year class will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

(ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB024ECO03]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context. | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 7 |
| **MAM1110F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1112S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **162** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **RDL1003W** | Foundations of South African Law** | 36 | 5 |
| **RDL1004H** | Comparative Legal History** | 18 | 5 |
| **RDL1008H** | Law of Persons and Family** | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **168** | |

**The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBA6.

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **PBL2000W** | Constitutional Law | 36 | 7 |
| **RDL2002H** | Law of Property | 18 | 7 |
| **RDL2003H** | Law of Succession | 18 | 8 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | Plus any other ECO 3000 level course | 0 | 0 |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS2010S** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| | **Core courses (totalling 78 NQF credits):** | | |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO4006F** | Macroeconomics | 16 | 8 |
| **ECO4007F** | Microeconomics | 16 | 8 |
| **ECO4016F** | Econometrics | 16 | 8 |
| **ECO4112F** | Mathematics and Statistics for Economists | 0 | 8 |
| **ECO4021W** | Research and Writing I (Long Paper) | 30 | 8 |
| | Elective Courses: | | |
| | Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take **three** options in addition to BUS4050W. | | |
| **ECO4013S** | International Finance | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4020S** | Economic Challenges in Africa | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4026S** | The Economy and its Financial Markets | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4027S** | The Analysis of Survey Data | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4028S** | Policy Analysis | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4029S** | Experiments in Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4032S** | Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4051S** | Development Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4052S** | Environmental Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4053S** | Financial Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4113S** | Labour Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4114S** | The Economics of Conflict | 14 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **174** | |

(i) As a rule, a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3rd year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the 4th year Economics courses. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

(ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in MARKETING [CB024BUS07]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 7 |
| **MAM1110F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1112S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **162** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2010F/S** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **CML1004S** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **150** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **BUS3041F** | Marketing IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3022F** | Research and Survey Statistics | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS3008W** | Research in Marketing | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS2033F/S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS3038S** | Introduction to Project Management **OR** | 18 | 7 |
| | **An approved 3000 level course** | | |
| **BUS3043S** | Marketing IIB | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 course from:** | | |
| **ECO3009F** | Natural Resource Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3016F** | History of Economic Thought | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3022S** | Advanced Labour Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3023S** | Public Sector Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3024F** | International Trade & Finance | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3025S** | Applied International Trade Bargaining | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits for the year | **198** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4026W** | Marketing III | 72 | 8 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS4052H** | Marketing Research Project | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS4058F** | Strategic Marketing | 36 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **180** | |

(i) As a rule, at least a 60% average pass in Marketing IIA, Marketing IIB and Research in Marketing establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing 4th year. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies. We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility of all electives. Electives in the 3rd year are subject to timetable availability. Students are permitted to carry a maximum of a single semester course, or the equivalent thereof, into their final year of academic study. If doing so, students are still required to meet the specified course prerequisites.
(ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY [CB024BUS08]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **PSY1004F** | Introduction to Psychology (Part 1) | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1007S** | Introduction to Organisational Psychology | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1012S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| **PSY1005S** | Introduction to Psychology (Part 2) | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **162** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2018F** | Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2010S** | Marketing 1 | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2022S** | Staffing and Performance | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **162** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3002F** | Organisational Learning and Wellness | 18 | 7 |
| **BUS3004S** | Research Methods | 18 | 7 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **PSY2006F** | Research in Psychology I | 24 | 6 |
| **BUS2033F/S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043F/S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **BUS3038S** | Introduction to Project Management **OR** | 18 | 7 |
| | An approved 3000 level course | 0 | 0 |
| **PSY2003S** | Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **180** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4006W** | Organisational Psychology Change Management-Coursework | 60 | 8 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS4030H** | Organisational Psychology Change Management-Research Report | 60 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **156** | |

(i) In order to enter the third year students must have passed BUS1007S and in the preceding year (i.e. before entering the third year or by permission from the HoD attained a pass mark in at least one of the two second year organizational psychology courses and attained a minimum of a DP in the other

As a rule, at least a 65% average in 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology 4th year. However, this would not guarantee entry, as entry will be determined based on competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

(vi) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Business Science Academic Development [BUS_AD]

Bachelor of Business Science Academic Development

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CBO18BUS01]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **CSC1010H** | Computer Science 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1005H** | Mathematics 1005 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **108** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS1036S** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1003H** | Introduction to Financial Risk | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1006H** | Mathematics 1006 | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA1106H** | Mathematical Statistics I | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **108** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **STA2004F** | Statistical Theory & Inference | 24 | 6 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II | 48 | 6 |
| **BUS2016H** | Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **150** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3018F** | Actuarial Science II: Models | 18 | 7 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3041F** | Markov Processes & Time Series | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3045F** | Advanced Stochastic Processes | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS3024S** | Actuarial Science II: Contingencies | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA3043S** | Decision Theory & GLM | 36 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **180** | |

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4028F** | Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics | 18 | 8 |
| **BUS4027W** | Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management | 54 | 8 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS4029H** | Actuarial Research Project | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS4034S** | Professional Communication(Actuarial Science) | 27 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **171** | |

(vii) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.

(ii) Students failing in their second year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and thus should explore alternatives.

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE

### [CBO18BUS09]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1010H** | Computer Science 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1005H** | Mathematics 1005 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **108** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS1036S** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1003H** | Introduction to Financial Risk | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1006H** | Mathematics 1006 | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA1106H** | Mathematical Statistics I | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **108** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **STA2004F** | Statistical Theory & Inference | 24 | 6 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II | 48 | 6 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2016H** | Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **150** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3044F** | Finance IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3041F** | Markov Processes & Time Series | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3045F** | Advanced Stochastic Processes | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS2033S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3045S** | Finance IIB | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA3043S** | Decision Theory & GLM | 36 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **198** | |

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4028F** | Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics | 18 | 8 |
| **FTX4086F** | Alternative Investments | 18 | 8 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS4053H** | Quantitative Finance Project | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS4087S** | Quantitative Finance Selected Topics | 18 | 8 |
| **BUS4088S** | Actuarial Science III: Assets | 27 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **153** | |

(viii) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.

(ii) Students failing in their second year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and thus should explore alternatives.

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD Specialising in ANALYTICS [CB015BUS22]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1010H** | Computer Science 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1005H** | Mathematics 1005 | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **126** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **CSC1011H** | Computer Science 1011 | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1006H** | Mathematics 1006 | 18 | 5 |
| **CML1004S** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **STA1106H** | Mathematical Statistics I* **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **126** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II | 48 | 6 |
| **CSC2001F** | Computer Science 2001 | 24 | 6 |
| | **Mathematical Statistics Option:** | | |
| **STA2004F** | Statistical Theory & Inference | 24 | 6 |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models **OR** | 24 | 6 |
| | **Applied Statistics Option:** | | |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **STA2030S** | Theory of Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **156** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024F/S** | Corporate Financial Management | | |
| **BUS2033S** | Personal Communication | 18 | 7 |
| **CSC3022H** | C++ with Applications **OR** | 36 | 7 |
| **INF2006F** | Business Intelligence & Analytics **AND** | 6 | 6 |
| **INF2007F** | Applying Database Principles | 12 | 6 |
| **STA3022F** | Research and Survey Statistics **OR** | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3045F** | Advanced Stochastic processes | 36 | 7 |
| | **Mathematical Statistical Option:*** | | |
| **STA3041F** | Markov Processes & Time Series | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3043S** | Decision Theory & GLM | 36 | 7 |
| | **OR** | 0 | 0 |
| | **Applied Statistics Option:*** | | |
| **STA3030F** | Inferential Statistics | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3036S** | Operational Research Techniques | 36 | 7 |
| | Total credits for the year | **162+** | |

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **STA4010W** | Topics in Statistics & Operations Research** | 142 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **178** | |

* (i) STA1106H is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent year.
If AD students decant from MAM1000W to MAM1005H they will have to deregister from STA1106S and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H.

(ii) CSC1011H (4th period in first semester and 5th period in second semester)

** Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain at least 65% average for their 3rd year Statistics courses at their first attempt in order to be accepted into STA4010W.

The STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year.

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in FINANCE [CB015FTX05]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110H** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102F/S** | Information Systems I | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1036S** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **126** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO1011F** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **CML1004S** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition **OR** | | |
| **ACC2022S** | Management Accounting I | 18 | 6 |
| **MAM1112S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **132** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2112W** | Financial Reporting II | 36 | 7 |
| **ACC2023F/S** | Taxation I **OR** | | 6 |
| | **An approved ECO 3000 level course** | **18** | **7** |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **108** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2033F** | Professional Communication | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3044F** | Finance IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3022F** | Research and Survey Statistics | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS3039S** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative methods in Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3045S** | Finance IIB | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **FTX4057F** | Applied Corporate finance | 18 | 8 |
| **FTX4086F** | Alternative Investments | 18 | 8 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **FTX4051H** | Finance Research Project | 36 | 8 |
| **FTX4056S** | Applied Investments | 18 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **126** | |

Unless otherwise agreed by the Department of Finance and Tax, candidates will be required to obtain at least a 60% combined average in Finance IIA and Finance IIB in order to proceed to the Finance Research project (FTX4051H). Students who do not qualify for admission to the Finance Research Project (FTX4051H) will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the Department.

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in FINANCE with ACCOUNTING [CB015FTX04]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110H** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1110S** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **126** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS1036F/S** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1011F** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043F** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **CML2010S** | Business Law II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **MAM1112S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **126** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **INF2004F** | Information Technology in Business | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **ACC2112W** | Financial Reporting II | 36 | 7 |
| **ACC2018S** | Corporate Governance I | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2022S** | Management Accounting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS3039S** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **168** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC2023F** | Taxation I | 18 | 6 |
| **CML2001F** | Company Law | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX3044F** | Finance IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC3020W** | Corporate Reporting II | 36 | 7 |
| **ACC3022H** | Corporate Governance II | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC3023S** | Management Accounting II | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3045S** | Finance IIB | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **FTX4057F** | Applied Corporate Finance | 18 | 8 |
| **ACC3009W** | Financial Reporting III | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **ACC3004H** | Taxation II | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC4000H** | Business Analysis & Governance | 18 | 8 |
| **FTX4056S** | Applied Investments | 18 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

(i) This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry to the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Initial Test of Competence.

(ii) Students may replace Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W) with Corporate Reporting (ACC3020W), but this option will not meet the requirements for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB015CSC05]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step up Personal Management in the Higher Education contexts | 0 | 5 |
| **CSC1010H** | Computer Science 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1005H** | Mathematics 1005 | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **108** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1011H** | Computer Science 1011 | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1006H** | Mathematics 1006 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **126** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **INF2009F** | Systems Analysis | 18 | 6 |
| **CSC2001F** | Computer Science 2001 | 24 | 6 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **BUS2033F/S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 6 |
| **CSC2002S** | Computer Science 2002 | 24 | 6 |
| **STA2030S** | Theory of Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **150** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **CSC3002F** | Computer Science 3002 | 36 | 7 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS3038S** | Introduction to Project Management **OR** | 18 | 7 |
| | **An approved 3000 level course** | | |
| **CSC3003S** | Computer Science 3003 | 36 | 7 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **144** | |

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **CSC4003W** | Computer Science Honours | 130 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **166** | |

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Computer Science courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in 4th year Computer Science courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to 4th year Computer Science courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB015INF01]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems I **OR** | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1010H** | Computer Science 1010* | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110H** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036S** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **INF1003F** | Commercial Programming* | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **MAM1112S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **108** | |

* Students who complete CSC1010H can complete CSC1011H in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2033F** | Professional Communication | 18 | 7 |
| **INF2006F** | Business Intelligence and Analytics | 6 | 6 |
| **INF2007F** | Applying Database Principles | 12 | 6 |
| **INF2009F** | Systems Analysis | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Business Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **INF2010S** | IT Architecture | 18 | 7 |
| **INF2011S** | Systems Design & Development | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **150** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **INF3014F** | Electronic Commerce | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **INF3003W** | Systems Development Project I | 48 | 7 |
| **BUS3039S** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **INF3012S** | BPM & Enterprise Systems | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits for the year | **120** | |

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **INF4026F** | Application and Technical Development | 20 | 8 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **INF4024W** | Information Systems Research Project | 60 | 8 |
| **INF4027W** | System Development Project II | 40 | 8 |
| **INF4025S** | Information Systems Management | 20 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **176** | |

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course. To be considered for a place in the 4th year Information System courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for 4th year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS [CB015ECO01]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems 1 | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110H** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **126** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2020F/S** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024F/S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| **MAM1112S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **126** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **BUS2033F/S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2030S** | Theory of Statistics **OR** | 24 | 6 |
| **STA3022F** | Research and Survey statistics | 36 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 other ECO 3000 level course** | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits for the year | **138** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 2 courses from:** | | |
| **FTX3044F** | Finance IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3030F** | Inferential Statistics | 36 | 7 |
| **FTX3045S** | Finance IIB | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3036S** | Operational Research Techniques | 36 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 additional course from:** | | |
| **ACC2012W** | Financial Reporting II* | 36 | 7 |
| **ECO2008S** | Development Economics | 18 | 6 |
| **HST2028F** | 20th Century Industrialisation | 24 | 6 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **HST2037S** | Approaches to the Economic History of Africa | 24 | 6 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II** | 48 | 6 |
| | PHI2000- and 3000 level courses | | |
| | POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S, POL2022F | | |
| | **Or an approved 2000 or 3000 level course** | | |
| | Total credits for the year | **90+** | |

** Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| | Core courses (totalling 78 NQF credits): | | |
| **ECO4006F** | Macroeconomics | 16 | 8 |
| **ECO4007F** | Microeconomics | 16 | 8 |
| **ECO4016F** | Econometrics | 16 | 8 |
| **ECO4112F** | Mathematics and Statistics for Economists | 0 | 8 |
| **ECO4021W** | Research and Writing I (Long Paper) | 30 | 8 |
| | Elective Courses: | | |
| | Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W. | | |
| **ECO4013S** | International Finance | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4020S** | Economic Challenges in Africa | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4026S** | The Economy and its Financial Markets | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4027S** | The Analysis of Survey Data | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4028S** | Policy Analysis | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4029S** | Experiments in Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4032S** | Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4051S** | Development Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4052S** | Environmental Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4053S** | Financial Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4113S** | Labour Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4114S** | The Economics of Conflict | 14 | 8 |
| | Total credits for the year | **156** | |

As a rule, a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3rd year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the 4th year Economics courses. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW* [CB015ECO03]

* *See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this handbook.

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems 1 | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110H** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **108** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2020F** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| **MAM1112S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **114** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **RDL1003W** | Foundations of South African Law** | 36 | 5 |
| **RDL1004H** | Comparative Legal History** | 18 | 5 |
| **RDL1008H** | Law of Persons and Family** | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **126** | |

** The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBA6 on page 9.

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **PBL2000W** | Constitutional Law | 36 | 7 |
| **RDL2003H** | Law of Succession | 18 | 8 |
| **RDL2002H** | Law of Property | 18 | 7 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 other ECO 3000 Level course** | **18** | **7** |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| | Core courses (totalling 88 NQF credits): | | |
| **ECO4006F** | Macroeconomics | 16 | 8 |
| **ECO4007F** | Microeconomics | 16 | 8 |
| **ECO4016F** | Econometrics | 16 | 8 |
| **ECO4112F** | Mathematics and Statistics for Economists | 0 | 8 |
| **ECO4021W** | Research and Writing I (Long Paper) | 30 | 8 |
| | Elective Courses: | | |
| | Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W. | | |
| **ECO4013S** | International Finance | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4020S** | Economic Challenges in Africa | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4026S** | The Economy and its Financial Markets | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4027S** | The Analysis of Survey Data | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4028S** | Policy Analysis | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4029S** | Experiments in Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4032S** | Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4051S** | Development Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4052S** | Environmental Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4053S** | Financial Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4113S** | Labour Economics | 14 | 8 |
| **ECO4114S** | The Economics of Conflict | 14 | 8 |
| | Total credits for the year | **156** | |

As a rule, a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3rd year Economics course to be considered for a place in the 4th year Economics courses. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in MARKETING [CB015BUS07]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110H** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1110S** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **126** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1011F** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| **MAM1112S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **132** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | | |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **BUS2033F/S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | **Plus 1 course from:** | | |
| **ECO3009F** | Natural Resource Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3016F** | History of Economic Thought | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3024F** | International Trade & Finance | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3022S** | Advanced Labour Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3023S** | Public Sector Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3025S** | Applied International Trade Bargaining | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits for the year | **108** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3039F** | People Management | 18 | 7 |
| **BUS3041F** | Marketing IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3022F** | Research and Survey Statistics | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS3008W** | Research in Marketing | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS3038S** | Introduction to Project Management **OR** | 18 | 7 |
| | **An approved 3000 level course** | **0** | **0** |
| **BUS3043S** | Marketing IIB | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits for the year | **144** | |

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4026W** | Marketing III | 72 | 8 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS4052H** | Marketing Research Project | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS4058F** | Strategic Marketing | 36 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **180** | |

As a rule, at least a 60% average pass in Marketing IIA and Marketing IIB and Research in Marketing establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing 4th year. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies. We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility of all electives. Electives in the 3rd year are subject to timetable availability. Students are permitted to carry a maximum of a single semester course, or the

equivalent thereof, into their final year of academic study. If doing so, students are still required to meet the specified course prerequisites.

## Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

## [CB015BUS08]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | | |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **PSY1004F** | Introduction to Psychology (Part 1) | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110H** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **PSY1005S** | Introduction to Psychology (Part 2) | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **126** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2020F** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **BUS2033F/S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1007S** | Introduction to Organisational Psychology | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1112S** | Mathematics1012 | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **132** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2018F** | Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024F/S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2022S** | Staffing and Performance | 18 | 7 |
| **CML1004S** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **126** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3002F** | Organisational Learning and Wellness | 18 | 7 |
| **PSY2006F** | Research in Psychology I | 24 | 6 |
| **PHI2043F/S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS3004S** | Research Methods | 18 | 7 |
| **BUS3038S** | Introduction to Project Management **OR** | | 7 |
| | **An approved 3000 level course** | **18** | |
| **PSY2003S** | Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations | 24 | 6 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Total credits for the year | **120** | |

**Fifth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS4006W** | Organisational Psychology Change Management Coursework | 60 | 8 |
| **BUS4050W** | Strategic Thinking | 36 | 8 |
| **BUS4030H** | Organisational Psychology Change Management Research Report* | 60 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **156** | |

In order to enter the third year students must have passed BUS1007S and in the preceding year (i.e. before entering the third year or by permission from the HoD attained a pass mark in at least one of the two second year organizational psychology courses and attained a minimum of a DP in the other. As a rule, at least a 65% average in 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology 4th year courses. However, this would not guarantee entry, as entry will be determined based on competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4th year courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

# Bachelor of Commerce [BCom] in Actuarial Science

## [CB019BUS01]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1017F** | Introduction to Programming | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1000W** | Mathematics I | 36 | 5 |
| **BUS1003H** | Introduction to Financial Risk | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1006S** | Mathematical Statistics I | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **180** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2004F** | Statistical Theory & Inference | 24 | 6 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II | 48 | 6 |
| **BUS2016H** | Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **186** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3018F** | Actuarial Science II: Models | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3041F** | Markov Processes & Time Series | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3045F** | Advanced Stochastic Processes | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS3024S** | Actuarial Science II: Contingencies | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA3043S** | Decision Theory & GLM | 36 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **162** | |

## Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE

## [CB019BUS09]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1017F** | Introduction to Programming | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1000W** | Mathematics I | 36 | 5 |
| **BUS1003H** | Introduction to Financial Risk | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1006S** | Mathematical Statistics I | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **180** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2004F** | Statistical Theory & Inference | 24 | 6 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II | 48 | 6 |
| **BUS2016H** | Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **186** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **FTX3044F** | Finance IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3041F** | Markov Processes & Time Series | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3045F** | Advanced Stochastic Processes | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS2033S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3045S** | Finance IIB | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA3043S** | Decision Theory & GLM | 36 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **180** | |

## Bachelor of Commerce (CB001) specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING

### [CB001ACC08]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1010F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1002S** | Information Systems I | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1000S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC2022F** | Management Accounting I | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024F** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **INF2004F** | Information Technology in Business | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2012W** | Financial Reporting II | 36 | 7 |
| **ACC2018S** | Corporate Governance I | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2023S** | Taxation I | 18 | 6 |
| **CML1004S** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II **OR** | | |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **162** | 0 |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML2001F** | Company Law | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043F** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC3020W** | Corporate Reporting | 36 | 7 |
| **ACC3004H** | Taxation II | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC3022H** | Corporate Governance II | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC3023S** | Management Accounting II | 18 | 7 |
| **CML2010S** | Business Law II | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT

### [CB001ACC04]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1010F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1002S** | Information Systems I | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1000S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC2022F** | Management Accounting I | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024F** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **INF2004F** | Information Technology in Business | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2012W** | Financial Reporting II | 36 | 7 |
| **ACC2018S** | Corporate Governance I | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2023S** | Taxation I | 18 | 6 |
| **CML1004S** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **162** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML2001F** | Company Law | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043F** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC3009W** | Financial Reporting III | 36 | 7 |
| **ACC3004H** | Taxation II | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC3022H** | Corporate Governance II | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC4000H** | Business Analysis & Governance | 18 | 8 |
| **ACC3023S** | Management Accounting II | 18 | 7 |
| **CML2010S** | Business Law II | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **162** | |

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: ACCOUNTING with LAW*
## [CB001ACC03]

* See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1010F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1002S** | Information Systems I | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1000S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **INF2004F** | Information Technology in Business | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043F** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2012W** | Financial Reporting II | 36 | 7 |
| **RDL1003W** | Foundations of South African Law** | 36 | 5 |
| **RDL1004H** | Comparative Legal History** | 18 | 5 |
| **RDL1008H** | Law of Persons and Family** | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2018S** | Corporate Governance I | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **162** | |

** The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses.
Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average.
Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4.

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **FTX2024F** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC3020W** | Corporate Reporting | 36 | 7 |
| **PBL2000W** | Constitutional Law | 36 | 7 |
| **RDL2003H** | Law of Succession | 18 | 8 |
| **RDL2002H** | Law of Property | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC2022S** | Management Accounting I | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB001INF01]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1002F** | Information Systems I* **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1015F** | Computer Science 1015** | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1010F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1036S** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **CML1004S** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **144** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **INF1003F** | Commercial Programming** | 18 | 5 |
| **INF2007F** | Applying Database Principles | 12 | 6 |
| **INF2006F** | Business Intelligence and Analytics | 6 | 6 |
| **INF2009F** | Systems Analysis | 18 | 6 |
| **INF2010S** | IT Architecture | 18 | 7 |
| **INF2011S** | Systems Design & Development | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA1000S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | **Plus 2 approved courses*** minimum** | **36** | |
| | Total credits per year | **126** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2033F** | Professional Communication | 18 | 7 |
| **INF3014F** | Electronic Commerce | 18 | 7 |
| **INF3003W** | Systems Development Project I | 48 | 7 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2018S** | Corporate Governance I | 0 | |
| **BUS2010S** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **INF3012S** | BPM & Enterprise Systems | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 approved 2000 level course***minimum** | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **156** | |

* Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB001INF06 and complete CSC1015F and CSC1016S in first year

** Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

*** Recommended semester options are:

| | |
|---|---|
| ACC2022F Management Accounting I | ECO2004S Macroeconomics II |
| CML2001F Company Law | ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition |
| CML20055F Labour Law | FTX2020F Business Finance |
| CML2010S Business Law II | MAM1012S Mathematics 1012 (level 5) |
| ECO2003F Microeconomics II | STA2020F/S Applied Statistics |

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

### [CB001INF06]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1015F** | Computer Science 1015 | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1010F** | Mathematics 1010 **AND** | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1012S** | Mathematics 1012 **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1000W** | Mathematics I | 36 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1016S** | Computer Science 1016 | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **144** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC2001F** | Computer Science 2001 | 24 | 6 |
| **INF2009F** | Systems Analysis | 18 | 6 |
| **CSC2002S** | Computer Science 2002 | 24 | 6 |
| **INF2011S** | Systems Design & Development | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA1000S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **156** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CSC3002F** | Computer Science 3002 | 36 | 7 |
| **INF3011F** | IT Project Management | 18 | 7 |
| **INF3014F** | Electronic Commerce | 18 | 7 |
| **BUS2033S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 7 |
| **CSC3003S** | Computer Science 3003 | 36 | 7 |
| **INF3012S** | BPM & Enterprise Systems | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 approved course*** | **18** | |
| | Total credits for the year | **162** | |

* The approved elective can be selected from the list of courses detailed below or can be any first or second year semester course relevant to the programme and approved by the Department of Information Systems:

| | |
|---|---|
| ACC2022F | Management Accounting I |
| FTX2020F | Business Finance |
| CML2001F | Company Law |
| ECO2003F | Microeconomics II |
| STA2020F/S | Applied Statistics |
| CSC3022H | C++ and Applications |
| CSC2003S | Computer Games |
| ECO2004S | Macroeconomics II |
| END1019L | Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change |

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS [CB001PHI03]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **PHI1024F** | Introduction to Philosophy | 18 | 5 |
| **POL1004F** | Introduction to Politics | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1010S** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **POL1005S** | Introduction to Politics B | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **144** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **INF1002F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI1010S** | Ethics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1000S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | **Plus 2 courses from:** | | |
| **PHI2042F** | Political Philosophy | 24 | 6 |
| **PHI2041S** | Great Philosophers | 24 | 6 |
| | **OR 2 courses from:** | | |
| **POL2038F** | Comparative Politics | 24 | 6 |
| **POL2039S** | The Politics of International Economic Relations | 24 | 6 |
| **POL2042S** | Comparative Institutions | 24 | 6 |
| **POL2043S** | South African Politics | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **174** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3025S** | Applied International Trade Bargaining | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 ECO 3000 level course*** | | |
| | **Plus 2 courses from:**** | | |
| **PHI3023F** | Philosophy of Language | 30 | 7 |
| **PHI3024S** | Metaphysics and Epistemology | 30 | 7 |
| | **OR 1 course from**: | 0 | 0 |
| **POL3030F** | Conflict in World Politics | 30 | 7 |
| **POL3039S** | Advanced South African Politics | 30 | 7 |
| **POL3029F** | Politics of Africa & the Global South | 30 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 POL 3000 course** | **30** | **7** |
| | **Plus 3 Courses from the approved list below, 2 of which must be at the 3000 level.** | | |
| **ECO2008S** | Development Economics | 18 | 6 |
| **HST2037S** | Approaches to the Economic History of Africa | 24 | 6 |
| | Any PHI 2000 level course | | |
| | Any POL 2000 level course | 0 | 0 |
| | Any POL 3000 level course | 0 | 0 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Any PHI 3000 level course | 0 | 0 |
| | Any ECO 3000 level course | 0 | 0 |
| | **Or an approved 2000 or 3000 level course** | | |
| | Total credits for the year | **192** | |

* Students who wish to study towards an honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.

** Students who wish to study towards an honours degree in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must do at least two second or third year modules in the discipline which they do not take up to the third year level.

Courses will not be double-counted and all pre-requisites must be met.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND FINANCE [CB001ECO02]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1010F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1002F/S** | Information Systems I | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1012S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1000S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **180** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 2 courses from:** | | |
| **INF2004F** | Information Technology in Business | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2010F/S** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2012W** | Financial Reporting II | 36 | 7 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II* | 48 | 6 |
| **BUS2033S** | Professional Communication** | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO2008S** | Development Economics | 18 | 6 |
| **HST2037S** | Approaches to the Economic History of Africa | 24 | 6 |
| **POL2039S** | The Politics of International Economic Relations | 24 | 6 |
| | **Or an approved 2000 level course** | | |
| | Total credits for the year | **156+** | |

* Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.

** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3044F** | Finance IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3045S** | Finance IIB | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | **Plus 2 courses from:** | | |
| **ECO3009F** | Natural Resource Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3016F** | History of Economic Thought | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3024F** | International Trade and Finance | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3022S** | Advanced Labour Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3023S** | Public Sector Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3025S** | Applied International Trade Bargaining | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 approved 2000 or 3000 level course** | **18** | **7** |
| | Total credits for the year | **144** | |

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS [CB001ECO04]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1002F/S** | Information Systems I **OR** | | 5 |
| **CSC1015F** | Computer Science 1015*** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1010F** | Mathematics 1010 **AND** | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1012S** | Mathematics 1012 **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1000W** | Mathematics 1000*** | 36 | 5 |
| **STA1000S** | Introductory Statistics **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1006S** | Mathematical Statistics I | | |
| | Total credits for the year | **162** | |

* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent year.

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | **Mathematical Statistics Option:** | **0** | **0** |
| **STA2004F** | Statistical Theory & Inference | 24 | 6 |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models | 24 | 6 |
| | **OR Applied Statistics Option:** | | |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **STA2030S** | Theory of Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| | **Plus 1 course from:** | | |
| **MAM2004H** | Mathematics 2004H*** | 24 | 6 |
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2033F** | Professional Communication** | 18 | 7 |
| **INF2004F** | Information Technology in Business | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2008S** | Development Economics | 18 | 6 |
| **HST2037S** | Approaches to the Economic History of Africa | 24 | 6 |
| **POL2039S** | The Politics of International Economic Relations | 24 | 6 |
| | **Or an approved 2000 level course minimum** | 18 | |
| | Total credits for the year | **156** | |

** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics | 18 | 7 |
| | **Mathematical Statistics Option:** | | |
| **STA3041F** | Markov Processes & Time Series | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3043S** | Decision Theory & GLM | 36 | 7 |
| | **OR Business Statistics Option**: | | |
| **STA3030F** | Inferential Statistics | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3036S** | Operational Research Techniques | 36 | 7 |
| | **Plus 2 courses from:** | | |
| **ECO3009F** | Natural Resource Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3016F** | History of Economic Thought | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3024F** | International Trade and Finance | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3022S** | Advanced Labour Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3023S** | Public Sector Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3025S** | Applied International Trade Bargaining | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 approved 2000 or 3000 level course** | **18** | |
| | Total credits for the year | **198** | |

* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical statistics option in the second and subsequent year.

** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester is preferably so that students have 1.5 years of content beforehand

*** Strongly recommended for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB001ECO03]

* See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1010F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1002S** | Information Systems 1 | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1000S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **144** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **RDL1003W** | Foundations of South African Law** | 36 | 5 |
| **RDL1004H** | Comparative Legal History** | 18 | 5 |
| **RDL1008H** | Law of Persons and Family** | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | **Plus 1 course from:** | | |
| **PHI1024F** | Introduction to Philosophy | 18 | 5 |
| **PHI2037F** | Applied Ethics | 24 | 6 |
| **POL1004F** | Introduction to Politics | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2008S** | Development Economics | 18 | 6 |
| **HST2037S** | Approaches to the Economic History of Africa | 24 | 6 |
| **POL1005S** | Introduction to Politics B | 18 | 5 |
| **SOC1005S** | Individual and Society **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| | **An approved 1000 or 2000 level course** | **18** | |
| | Total credits for the year | **162** | |

** The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4 on page 49.

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **PBL2000W** | Constitutional Law | 36 | 7 |
| **RDL2002H** | Law of Property | 18 | 7 |
| **RDL2003H** | Law of Succession | 18 | 8 |
| **ECO3025S** | Applied International Trade Bargaining **OR** | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 2 courses from**: | | |
| **ECO3009F** | Natural Resource Economics | 18 | 7 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO3016F** | History of Economic Thought | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3024F** | International Trade and Finance | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics **OR** | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3025S** | Applied International Trade Bargaining | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3022S** | Advanced Labour Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3023S** | Public Sector Economics | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits for the year | **144** | |

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in MANAGEMENT STUDIES [CB001BUS06]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I **OR** | | 5 |
| **CML1004S** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1010F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1002F/S** | Information Systems I **OR** | | 5 |
| **CSC1015F** | Computer Science 1015 | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1010F** | Mathematics 1010 **AND** | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1012S** | Mathematics 1012 **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1000W** | Mathematics I | 36 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2011S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1036S** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1000S** | Introductory Statistics **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1006S** | Mathematical Statistics I | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **180** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2010F/S** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2033F/S** | Professional Communication* | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | | |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics **OR** | | |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models | 24 | 6 |
| | **Plus 2 approved 1000 or 2000 level electives** | | |
| | Total credits for the year | **168** | |

* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If in 2nd year, then 2nd semester only is permitted so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3039F/S** | People Management** | 18 | 7 |
| | Plus 1 approved 1000 or 2000 level elective | 18 | 5-6 |
| | Plus 6 approved 3000 level electives | 108 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

** BUS3039 is not available to students who have taken 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses. These students may take an alternative course at 3rd year level.

i. Certain combinations of credits are not permitted, e.g. INF1002F and CSC1015F. Enquire from the department concerned.
ii. Registration for 2nd and 3rd year ACC courses only with, additional permission of the Head of Accounting.
iii. Students wishing to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to achieve an average of 65% in first year and must pass all examinations at the first sitting.
iv. Students wishing to be eligible to apply for Hons in Psychology must complete the 1st year PSY courses, PSY2006F plus two other 2nd year PSY courses and PSY3007S plus two other 3rd year level PSY courses.
v. Students should choose between a Mathematical Statistics stream (STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F) or an Applied Statistics stream (STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F, STA3036S, STA3022F). A student cannot obtain credit for courses from the same year but from different streams.
vi. Students may not register for PHI1025F as an elective if they have already completed BUS1036F/S
vii. A student who has previously completed BUS3039 F/S may not register for BUS1007S as an elective. Simarly a student who has previously completed BUS1007S may not register for BUS3039F/S but needs to complete an alternative approved courses at 3rd year level.

Depending on the individual student's interest and abilities, students can follow one or more specialised disciplines within the programme structure. The list of electives available to students appears below. All normal prerequisite rules apply. Students wishing to be eligible for Honours in a particular discipline need to ensure that they register for the appropriate courses in that discipline.

**Elective courses:**

**1st year level:**

| | |
|---|---|
| BUS1007S | Introduction to Organisational Psychology |
| CSC1016S | Computer Science 1016 |
| EGS1003S | Geography, Development and Environment |
| GEO1009F | Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences |
| INF1003F | Commercial Programming |
| PHI1024F | Introduction to Philosophy |
| PHI1025F | Critical Thinking |
| PHI1026F | Critical Foundations |
| PHI1010S | Ethics |
| POL1004F | Introduction to Politics |
| POL1005S | Introduction to Politics B |
| PSY1004F | Introduction to Psychology (Part 1) |
| PSY1005S | Introduction to Psychology (Part 2) |

**2nd year level:**

| | |
|---|---|
| ACC2012W | Financial Reporting II |
| ACC2018S | Corporate Governance I |
| ACC2022F | Management Accounting I |
| ACC2023F/S | Taxation I |
| BUS2018F | Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations (formerly BUS2014F) |
| BUS2022S | Staffing and Performance (formerly BUS2015S) |
| CML2001F | Company Law |
| CML2010S | Business Law II |
| CSC2001F | Computer Science 2001 |
| CSC2002S | Computer Science 2002 |

| | |
|---|---|
| ECO2007S | Co-operation and Competition |
| ECO2008S | Development Economics |
| EGS2013F | The Physical Environment |
| EGS2014S | Contemporary Urban Challenges |
| END1019L | Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change |
| INF2004F | Information Technology in Business |
| INF2009F | Systems Analysis |
| INF2010S | IT Architecture |
| INF2011S | Systems Design & Development |
| MAM2000W | Mathematics II |
| PHI2012F | Philosophy of Psychology and Mind |
| PHI2037F | Applied Ethics |
| PHI2042F | Political Philosophy |
| PHI2044F | Philosophy of Mathematics |
| PHI2016S | Philosophy of Art and Literature |
| PHI2040S | Philosophy of Science |
| PHI2041S | Great Philosophers |
| POL2038F | Comparative Politics |
| POL2002S | Political Theory |
| POL2036F | Introductory Political Economy |
| POL2039S | The Politics of International Economic Relations |
| PSY2006F | Research in Psychology I |
| PSY2011F | Clinical Psychology 1 |
| PSY2009F | Developmental Psychology |
| PSY2003S | Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations |
| PSY2010S | Cognition and Neuroscience |
| RDL1003W | Foundations of South African Law |
| RDL1008H | Law of Persons and Family (formerly RDL1008H) |
| RDL1004H | Comparative Legal History |
| STA2005S | Linear Models |
| STA2030S | Theory of Statistics |

**3rd year level:**

| | |
|---|---|
| ACC3004H | Taxation II |
| ACC3022H | Corporate Governance II |
| ACC4000H | Business Analysis & Governance |
| ACC3009W | Financial Reporting III |
| ACC3020W | Corporate Reporting |
| ACC3023S | Management Accounting II |
| BUS3041F | Marketing IIA |
| BUS3002F | Organisational Learning and Wellness |
| BUS3008W | Research in Marketing |
| BUS3038S | Introduction to Project Management |
| BUS3043S | Marketing IIB |
| BUS3004S | Research Methods |
| CSC3002F | Computer Science 3002 |
| CSC3003S | Computer Science 3003 |
| ECO3024F | International Trade and Finance |
| ECO3020F | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics |
| ECO3009F | Natural Resource Economics |
| ECO3016F | History of Economic Thought |
| ECO3021S | Quantitative Methods in Economics |
| ECO3022S | Advanced Labour Economics |
| ECO3023S | Public Sector Economics |

| | |
|---|---|
| ECO3025S | Applied International Trade Bargaining |
| EGS3012S | Atmospheric Science |
| EGS3020F | Environmental Change and Challenge |
| EGS3021F | Sustainability and the Environment |
| EGS3022S | Geographic Thought |
| FTX3044F | Finance IIA |
| FTX3045S | Finance IIB |
| INF3014F | Electronic Commerce |
| INF3003W | Systems Development Project I |
| INF3012S | BPM & Enterprise Systems |
| PHI3023F | Logic and Language |
| POL3030F | Conflict in World Politics |
| POL3039F | Advanced South African Politics |
| POL3013S | SA Political Thought |
| POL3029S | Third World Politics |
| PSY3005F | Critical Psychology (not offered in 2014) |
| PSY3008F | Health Psychology |
| STA3022F | Research and Survey Statistics |
| STA3030F | Inferential Statistics |
| STA3041F | Markov Processes & Time Series |
| STA3045F | Advanced Stochastic Processes |
| PBL2000W | Constitutional Law |
| RDL2002H | Law of Property |
| RDL2003H | Law of Succession |
| PHI3024S | Metaphysics and Epistemology |
| PSY3011S | Clinical Psychology 2 |
| PSY3007S | Research Methods in Psychology II |
| PSY3010S | Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology |
| STA3036S | Operational Research Techniques |
| STA3043S | Decision Theory & GLM |

## Bachelor of Commerce Augmented

Bachelor of Commerce Augmented

## Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CB026BUS01]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1017F** | Introduction to Programming | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1000W** | Mathematics I | 36 | 5 |
| **BUS1003H** | Introduction to Financial Risk | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1106H** | Mathematical Statistics I | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **180** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2004F** | Statistical Theory & Inference | 24 | 6 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II | 48 | 6 |
| **BUS2016H** | Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **186** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3018F** | Actuarial Science II: Models | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3041F** | Markov Processes & Time Series | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3045F** | Advanced Stochastic Processes | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS3024S** | Actuarial Science II: Contingencies | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA3043S** | Decision Theory & GLM | 36 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **162** | |

(i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
(ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.
(iii) CB019 readmission rules apply to CB026, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE

## [CB026BUS09]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1006F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1017F** | Introduction to Programming | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1000W** | Mathematics I | 36 | 5 |
| **BUS1003H** | Introduction to Financial Risk | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1036S** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1106H** | Mathematical Statistics I | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **180** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2004F** | Statistical Theory & Inference | 24 | 6 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II | 48 | 6 |
| **BUS2016H** | Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **186** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **FTX3044F** | Finance IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3041F** | Markov Processes & Time Series | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3045F** | Advanced Stochastic Processes | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS2033S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3045S** | Finance IIB | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA3043S** | Decision Theory & GLM | 36 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **180** | |

(i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
(ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.
(iii) CB019 readmission rules apply to CB026, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING

### [CB023ACC08]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context. | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102S** | Information Systems I | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC2022F** | Management Accounting I | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024F** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **INF2004F** | Information Technology in Business | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2112W** | Financial Reporting II | 36 | 7 |
| **ACC2018S** | Corporate Governance I | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2023S** | Taxation I | 18 | 6 |
| **CML1004S** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | | |
| | Total credits for the year | **162** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML2001F** | Company Law | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043F** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC3020W** | Corporate Reporting | 36 | 7 |
| **ACC3004H** | Taxation II | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC3022H** | Corporate Governance II | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC3023S** | Management Accounting II | 18 | 7 |
| **CML2010S** | Business Law II | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

# Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT

## [CB023ACC04]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102S** | Information Systems I | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC2022F** | Management Accounting I | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024F** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **INF2004F** | Information Technology in Business | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2112W** | Financial Reporting II | 36 | 7 |
| **ACC2018S** | Corporate Governance I | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2023S** | Taxation I | 18 | 6 |
| **CML1004S** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **162** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML2001F** | Company Law | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043F** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC3009W** | Financial Reporting III | 36 | 7 |
| **ACC3004H** | Taxation II | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC3022H** | Corporate Governance II | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC4000H** | Business Analysis & Governance | 18 | 8 |
| **ACC3023S** | Management Accounting II | 18 | 7 |
| **CML2010S** | Business Law II | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **162** | |

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: ACCOUNTING with LAW

## [CB023ACC03]

*See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.*

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context. | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102S** | Information Systems 1 | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **INF2004F** | Information Technology in Business | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043F** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2112W** | Financial Reporting II | 36 | 7 |
| **RDL1003W** | Foundations of South African Law** | 36 | 5 |
| **RDL1004H** | Comparative Legal History** | 18 | 5 |
| **RDL1008H** | Law of Persons and Family** | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2018S** | Corporate Governance I | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **162** | |

** The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4.

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **FTX2024F** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC3020W** | Corporate Reporting | 36 | 7 |
| **PBL2000W** | Constitutional Law | 36 | 7 |
| **RDL2003H** | Law of Succession | 18 | 8 |
| **RDL2002H** | Law of Property | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC2022S** | Management Accounting I | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS [CB023PHI03]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **PHI1024F** | Introduction to Philosophy | 18 | 5 |
| **POL1004F** | Introduction to Politics | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110S** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **POL1005S** | Introduction to Politics B | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **144** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI1010S** | Ethics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | **Plus 2 courses from:** | | |
| **PHI2042F** | Political Philosophy | 24 | 6 |
| **PHI2041S** | Great Philosophers | 24 | 6 |
| | **Or 2 courses from:** | | |
| **POL2042S** | Comparative Institutions | 24 | 6 |
| **POL2043S** | South African Politics | 24 | 6 |
| **POL2038F** | Comparative Politics | 24 | 6 |
| **POL2039S** | The Politics of International Economic Relations | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | 174 | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3025S** | Applied International Trade Bargaining | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 ECO 3000 level course*** | **18** | **7** |
| | **Plus 2 courses from:**** | | |
| **PHI3023F** | Philosophy of Language | 30 | 7 |
| **PHI3024S** | Metaphysics and Epistemology | 30 | 7 |
| | **OR 1 course from:** | | |
| **POL3030F** | Conflict in World Politics | 30 | 7 |
| **POL3039S** | Advanced South African Politics | 30 | 7 |
| **POL3029F** | Politics of Africa and the Global South | 30 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 POL3000 Course** | **30** | **7** |
| | **Plus 3 courses from the approved list below, 2 of which must be at the 3000 level:** | | |
| **ECO2008S** | Development Economics | 18 | 6 |
| **HST2037S** | Approaches to the Economic History of Africa | 24 | 6 |
| | Any PHI 2000 level course | 24 | 6 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Any POL 2000 level course | 24 | 6 |
| | Any POL 3000 level course | 30 | 7 |
| | Any PHI 3000 level course | 30 | 7 |
| | Any ECO 3000 level course OR | 18 | 7 |
| | **An approved 2000 or 3000 level course** | | |
| | Total credits for the year | **162+** | |

* Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.

** Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must do at least two second or third year modules in the discipline which they do not take up to the third year level.

(i) Courses will not be double-counted and all pre-requisites must be met.
(ii) CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND FINANCE [CB023ECO02]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context. | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102F/S** | Information Systems I | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1112S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **144** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 2 courses from:** | | |
| **INF2004F** | Information Technology in Business | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2010F/S** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2112W** | Financial Reporting II | 36 | 7 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II* | 48 | 6 |
| **BUS2033S** | Professional Communication** | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO2008S** | Development Economics | 18 | 6 |
| **HST2037S** | Approaches to the Economic History of Africa | 24 | 6 |
| **POL2039S** | The Politics of International Economic Relations | 24 | 6 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Or an approved 2000 level course** | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **162+** | |

* Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.

** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3044F** | Finance IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3045S** | Finance IIB | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | **Plus 2 courses from:** | | |
| **ECO3009F** | Natural Resource Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3016F** | History of Economic Thought | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3024F** | International Trade and Finance | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3022S** | Advanced Labour Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3023S** | Public Sector Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3025S** | Applied International Trade Bargaining | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 approved 2000 or 3000 level course** | | |
| | Total credits for the year | **144** | 0 |

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS [CB023ECO04]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102F/S** | Information Systems I **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1015F** | Computer Science 1015*** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110F** | Mathematics 1010 **AND** | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1012S** | Mathematics 1012 **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM100W** | Mathematics 1000 | 36 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1106H** | Mathematical Statistics I | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **180** | |

* STA1106H is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent year.

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | **Mathematical Statistics Option:** | | |
| **STA2004F** | Statistical Theory & Inference | 24 | 6 |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models | 24 | 6 |
| | **OR Applied Statistics Option:** | | |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **STA2030S** | Theory of Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| | **Plus 1 course from:** | | |
| **MAM2004H** | Mathematics 2004H*** | 24 | 6 |
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2033F** | Professional Communication** | 18 | 7 |
| **INF2004F** | Information Technology in Business | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2008S** | Development Economics | 18 | 6 |
| **HST2037S** | Approaches to the Economic History of Africa | 24 | 6 |
| **POL2039S** | The Politics of International Economic Relations | 24 | 6 |
| | **Or an approved 2000 level course** | | |
| | Total credits for the year | **156** | |

** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics | 18 | 7 |
| | **Mathematical Statistics Option:** | | |
| **STA3041F** | Markov Processes & Time Series | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3043S** | Decision Theory & GLM | 36 | 7 |
| | **OR Business Statistics Option**: | | |
| **STA3030F** | Inferential Statistics | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3036S** | Operational Research Techniques | 36 | 7 |
| | **Plus 2 courses from:** | | |
| **ECO3009F** | Natural Resource Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3016F** | History of Economic Thought | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3024F** | International Trade and Finance | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3022S** | Advanced Labour Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3023S** | Public Sector Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3025S** | Applied International Trade Bargaining | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 approved 2000 or 3000 level course minimum** | **18** | |
| | Total credits for the year | **180** | |

(i) CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical statistics option in the second and subsequent year.

** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester is preferable so that students have 1.5 years.
*** Strongly recommended for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB023ECO03]

*See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.*

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102S** | Information Systems 1 | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **144** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **RDL1003W** | Foundations of South African Law** | 36 | 5 |
| **RDL1004H** | Comparative Legal History** | 18 | 5 |
| **RDL1008H** | Law of Persons and Family** | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | **Plus 1 course from:** | | |
| **PHI1024F** | Introduction to Philosophy | 18 | 5 |
| **PHI2037F** | Applied Ethics | 24 | 6 |
| **POL1004F** | Introduction to Politics | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2008S** | Development Economics | 18 | 6 |
| **HST2037S** | Approaches to the Economic History of Africa | 24 | 6 |
| **POL1005S** | Introduction to Politics B | 18 | 5 |
| **SOC1005S** | Individual and Society | 18 | 5 |
| | **OR an approved 1000 or 2000 level course** | **18** | |
| | Total credits for the year | **162+** | |

** The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4.

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **PBL2000W** | Constitutional Law | 36 | 7 |
| **RDL2002H** | Law of Property | 18 | 7 |
| **RDL2003H** | Law of Succession | 18 | 8 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO3025S** | Applied International Trade Bargaining **OR** | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 2 courses from:** | | |
| **ECO3009F** | Natural Resource Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3016F** | History of Economic Thought | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3024F** | International Trade and Finance | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics **OR** | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3025S** | Applied International Trade Bargaining | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3022S** | Advanced Labour Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3023S** | Public Sector Economics | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits for the year | **144** | |

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB023INF01]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems I* **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1015F** | Computer Science 1015* | | |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context. | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110F** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1036S** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **CML1004S** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **144** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **INF1003F** | Commercial Programming* | 18 | 5 |
| **INF2007F** | Applying Database Principles | 12 | 6 |
| **INF2006F** | Business Intelligence and Analytics | 6 | 6 |
| **INF2009F** | Systems Analysis | 18 | 6 |
| **INF2010S** | IT Architecture | 18 | 7 |
| **INF2011S** | Systems Design & Development | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | **Plus 2 approved courses**** | 36 | |
| | Total credits per year | **162** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2033F** | Professional Communication | 18 | 7 |
| **INF3014F** | Electronic Commerce | 18 | 7 |
| **INF3003W** | Systems Development Project I | 48 | 7 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2018S** | Corporate Governance I | 18 | 6 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2010S** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **INF3012S** | BPM & Enterprise Systems | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 approved 2000 level course** minimum** | **18** | |
| | Total credits for the year | **156** | |

(i) CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

* Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB001INF06 and complete CSC1015F and CSC1016S in first year

** Recommended semester options are:
ACC2022F Management Accounting I ECO2004S Macroeconomics II
CML2001F Company Law ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition
CML2005F Labour Law FTX2020F Business Finance
CML2010S Business Law II MAM1112S Mathematics 1012 (level 5)
ECO2003F Microeconomics II STA2020F/S Applied Statistics

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

## [CB023INF06]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1015F** | Computer Science 1015 | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110F** | Mathematics 1010 **AND** | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1112S** | Mathematics 1012 **OR** | | 5 |
| **MAM1000W** | Mathematics I | 36 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1016S** | Computer Science 1016 | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **144** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC2001F** | Computer Science 2001 | 24 | 6 |
| **INF2009F** | Systems Analysis | 18 | 6 |
| **CSC2002S** | Computer Science 2002 | 24 | 6 |
| **INF2011S** | Systems Design & Development | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **156** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CSC3002F** | Computer Science 3002 | 36 | 7 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **INF3011F** | IT Project Management | 18 | 7 |
| **INF3014F** | Electronic Commerce | 18 | 7 |
| **BUS2033S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 7 |
| **CSC3003S** | Computer Science 3003 | 36 | 7 |
| **INF3012S** | BPM & Enterprise Systems | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 approved course*** | | |
| | Total credits for the year | **162** | |

(i) CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.S

* The approved elective can be selected from the list of courses detailed below or can be any first or second year semester course relevant to the programme and approved by the Department of Information Systems:

| | |
|---|---|
| ACC2022F | Management Accounting I |
| FTX2020F | Business Finance |
| CML2001F | Company Law |
| ECO2003F | Microeconomics II |
| STA2020F/S | Applied Statistics |
| CSC3022H | C++ and Applications |
| CSC2003S | Computer Games |
| ECO2004S | Macroeconomics II |
| END1019L | Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change |

## Bachelor of Commerce specialising in MANAGEMENT STUDIES [CB023BUS06]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I **OR** | | 5 |
| **CML1004S** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102F/S** | Information Systems I **OR** | | 5 |
| **CSC1015F** | Computer Science 1015 | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110F** | Mathematics 1010 **AND** | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1012S** | Mathematics 1012 **OR** | | 5 |
| **MAM1000W** | Mathematics I | 36 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1036S** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics **OR** | | 5 |
| **STA1106H** | Mathematical Statistics I | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **162** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2010F/S** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2033F/S** | Professional Communication* | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics **OR** | | 6 |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models | 24 | 6 |
| | **Plus 2 approved 1000 or 2000 level electives** | | |
| | Total credits for the year | **168** | |

***** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If in 2nd year, then 2nd semester only is permitted so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3039F/S** | People Management** | 18 | 7 |
| | Plus 1 approved 1000 or 2000 level elective | 18 | 0 |
| | Plus 6 approved 3000 level electives | 108 | 0 |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

**BUS3039 is not available to students who have taken 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses. These students may take an alternative course at 3rd year level.

(i) Certain combinations of credits are not permitted, e.g. INF1002F and CSC1015F. Enquire from the department concerned.
(ii) Registration for 2nd and 3rd year ACC courses only with, additional permission of the Head of Accounting.
(iii) Students wishing to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to achieve an average of 65% in first year and must pass all examinations at the first sitting.
(iv) Students wishing to be eligible to apply for Hons in Psychology must complete the 1st year PSY courses, PSY2006F plus two other 2nd year PSY courses and PSY3007S plus two other 3rd year level PSY courses.
(v) Students should choose between a Mathematical Statistics stream (STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F) or an Applied Statistics stream (STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F, STA3036S, STA3022F). A student cannot obtain credit for courses from the same year but from different streams.
(vi) Students may not register for PHI1025F as an elective if they have already completed BUS1036F/S
(vii) CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.
viii. A student who has previously completed BUS3039 F/S may not register for BUS1007S as an elective. Simarly a student who has previously completed BUS1007S may not register for BUS3039F/S but needs to complete an alternative approved courses at 3rd year level.

Depending on the individual student's interest and abilities, students can follow one or more specialised disciplines within the programme structure. The list of electives available to students appears below. All normal prerequisite rules apply. Students wishing to be eligible for Honours in a particular discipline need to ensure that they register for the appropriate courses in that discipline.

**Elective courses:**

**1st year level:**

| | |
|---|---|
| BUS1007S | Introduction to Organisational Psychology |
| CSC1016S | Computer Science 1016 |

| | |
|---|---|
| EGS1003S | Geography, Development and Environment |
| GEO1009F | Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences |
| INF1003F | Commercial Programming |
| PHI1024F | Introduction to Philosophy |
| PHI1025F | Critical Thinking |
| PHI1026F | Critical Foundations |
| PHI1010S | Ethics |
| POL1004F | Introduction to Politics |
| POL1005S | Introduction to Politics B |
| PSY1004F | Introduction to Psychology (Part 1) |
| PSY1005S | Introduction to Psychology (Part 2) |

**2nd year level:**

| | |
|---|---|
| ACC2012W | Financial Reporting II |
| ACC2018S | Corporate Governance I |
| ACC2022F | Management Accounting I |
| ACC2023F/S | Taxation I |
| BUS2018F | Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations (formerly BUS2014F) |
| BUS2022S | Staffing and Performance (formerly BUS2015S) |
| CML2001F | Company Law |
| CML2010S | Business Law II |
| CSC2001F | Computer Science 2001 |
| CSC2002S | Computer Science 2002 |
| ECO2007S | Co-operation and Competition |
| ECO2008S | Development Economics |
| EGS2013F | The Physical Environment |
| EGS2014S | Contemporary Urban Challenges |
| END1019L | Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change |
| INF2004F | Information Technology in Business |
| INF2009F | Systems Analysis |
| INF2010S | IT Architecture |
| INF2011S | Systems Design & Development |
| MAM2000W | Mathematics II |
| PHI2012F | Philosophy of Psychology and Mind |
| PHI2037F | Applied Ethics |
| PHI2042F | Political Philosophy |
| PHI2044F | Philosophy of Mathematics |
| PHI2016S | Philosophy of Art and Literature |
| PHI2040S | Philosophy of Science |
| PHI2041S | Great Philosophers |
| POL2038F | Comparative Politics |
| POL2002S | Political Theory |
| POL2036F | Introductory Political Economy |
| POL2039S | The Politics of International Economic Relations |
| PSY2006F | Research in Psychology I |
| PSY2011F | Clinical Psychology 1 |
| PSY2009F | Developmental Psychology |
| PSY2003S | Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations |
| PSY2010S | Cognition and Neuroscience |
| RDL1003W | Foundations of South African Law |
| RDL1008H | Law of Persons and Family (formerly RDL1008H) |
| RDL1004H | Comparative Legal History |
| STA2005S | Linear Models |
| STA2030S | Theory of Statistics |

**3rd year level:**

| | |
|---|---|
| ACC3004H | Taxation II |
| ACC3022H | Corporate Governance II |
| ACC4000H | Business Analysis & Governance |
| ACC3009W | Financial Reporting III |
| ACC3020W | Corporate Reporting |
| ACC3023S | Management Accounting II |
| BUS3041F | Marketing IIA |
| BUS3002F | Organisational Learning and Wellness |
| BUS3008W | Research in Marketing |
| BUS3038S | Introduction to Project Management |
| BUS3043S | Marketing IIB |
| BUS3004S | Research Methods |
| CSC3002F | Computer Science 3002 |
| CSC3003S | Computer Science 3003 |
| ECO3024F | International Trade and Finance |
| ECO3020F | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics |
| ECO3009F | Natural Resource Economics |
| ECO3016F | History of Economic Thought |
| ECO3021S | Quantitative Methods in Economics |
| ECO3022S | Advanced Labour Economics |
| ECO3023S | Public Sector Economics |
| ECO3025S | Applied International Trade Bargaining |
| EGS3012S | Atmospheric Science |
| EGS3020F | Environmental Change and Challenge |
| EGS3021F | Sustainability and the Environment |
| EGS3022S | Geographic Thought |
| FTX3044F | Finance IIA |
| FTX3045S | Finance IIB |
| INF3014F | Electronic Commerce |
| INF3003W | Systems Development Project I |
| INF3012S | BPM & Enterprise Systems |
| PHI3023F | Logic and Language |
| POL3030F | Conflict in World Politics |
| POL3039F | Advanced South African Politics |
| POL3013S | SA Political Thought |
| POL3029S | Third World Politics |
| PSY3005F | Critical Psychology (not offered in 2014) |
| PSY3008F | Health Psychology |
| STA3022F | Research and Survey Statistics |
| STA3030F | Inferential Statistics |
| STA3041F | Markov Processes & Time Series |
| STA3045F | Advanced Stochastic Processes |
| PBL2000W | Constitutional Law |
| RDL2002H | Law of Property |
| RDL2003H | Law of Succession |
| PHI3024S | Metaphysics and Epistemology |
| PSY3011S | Clinical Psychology 2 |
| PSY3007S | Research Methods in Psychology II |
| PSY3010S | Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology |
| STA3036S | Operational Research Techniques |
| STA3043S | Decision Theory & GLM |

## Bachelor of Commerce Academic Development

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CB020BUS01]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1010H** | Computer Science 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1005H** | Mathematics 1005 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **108** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS1036S** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1003H** | Introduction to Financial Risk | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1006H** | Mathematics 1006 | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA1106H** | Mathematical Statistics I | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **108** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **STA2004F** | Statistical Theory & Inference | 24 | 6 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II | 48 | 6 |
| **BUS2016H** | Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **150** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3018F** | Actuarial Science II: Models | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3041F** | Markov Processes & Time Series | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3045F** | Advanced Stochastic Processes | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS3024S** | Actuarial Science II: Contingencies | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA3043S** | Decision Theory & GLM | 36 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **162** | |

(i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.

(ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and thus should explore alternatives.

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE

### [CB020BUS09]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1010H** | Computer Science 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1005H** | Mathematics 1005 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **108** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS1036S** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1003H** | Introduction to Financial Risk | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1006H** | Mathematics 1006 | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA1106H** | Mathematical Statistics I | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **126** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **FTX2024F** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **STA2004F** | Statistics Theory & Inference | 24 | 6 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II | 48 | 6 |
| **BUS2016H** | Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **132** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **FTX3044F** | Finance IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **STA3041F** | Markov Processes & Time Series | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3045F** | Advanced Stochastic Processes | 36 | 7 |
| **BUS2033F/S** | Professional Communication | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3045S** | Finance IIB | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **STA3043S** | Decision Theory & GLM | 36 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **180** | |

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING

### [CB011ACC08]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1110S** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110H** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1036S** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **126** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC2022F** | Management Accounting I | 18 | 6 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1011F** | Macroeconomics I | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2112W** | Financial Reporting II | 36 | 7 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **108** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **FTX2024F** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **INF2004F** | Information Technology in Business | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC3020W** | Corporate Reporting | 36 | 7 |
| **ACC2018S** | Corporate Governance I | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2023S** | Taxation I | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **108** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML2001F** | Company Law | | |
| **PHI2043F** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC3004H** | Taxation II | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC3022H** | Corporate Governance II | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC3023S** | Management Accounting II | 18 | 7 |
| **CML2010S** | Business Law II | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **90** | |

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT

## [CB011ACC04]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | | |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 7 |
| **MAM1110H** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1110S** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **126** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC2022F** | Management Accounting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1011F** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF2004F** | Information Technology in Business | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2112W** | Financial Reporting II | 36 | 7 |
| **CML1004S** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II **OR** | | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **126** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML2001F** | Company Law | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024F** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043F** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC3020W** | Corporate Reporting | 36 | 7 |
| **ACC2018S** | Corporate Governance I | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2023S** | Taxation I | 18 | 6 |
| **CML2010S** | Business Law II | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **144** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC3009W** | Financial Reporting III | 36 | 7 |
| **ACC3004H** | Taxation II | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC3022H** | Corporate Governance II | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC4000H** | Business Analysis & Governance | 18 | 8 |
| **ACC3023S** | Management Accounting II | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **108** | |

# Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: ACCOUNTING with LAW

## [CB011ACC03]

[#] See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | | |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 7 |
| **MAM1110H** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1110S** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **108** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC2022F** | Management Accounting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1011F** | Macroeconomics I | 18 | 5 |
| **INF2004F** | Information Technology in Business | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2112W** | Financial Reporting II | 36 | 7 |
| **ACC2018S** | Corporate Governance I | 18 | 6 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **126** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **FTX2024F** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC3020W** | Corporate Reporting | 36 | 7 |
| **RDL1003W** | Foundations of South African Law* | 36 | 5 |
| **RDL1008H** | Law of Persons and Family* | 18 | 6 |
| **RDL1004H** | Comparative Legal History* | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **126** | |

* The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4.

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **PHI2043F** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **PBL2000W** | Constitutional Law | 36 | 7 |
| **RDL2002H** | Law of Property | 18 | 7 |
| **RDL2003H** | Law of Succession | 18 | 8 |
| | Total credits per year | **90** | |

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS

### [CB011PHI03]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | | |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **PHI1024F** | Introduction to Philosophy | 18 | 5 |
| **POL1004F** | Introduction to Politics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110H** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Microeconomics I | 18 | 5 |
| **POL1005S** | Introduction to Politics B | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **108** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **108** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI1010S** | Ethics | 18 | 5 |
| | **Plus 2 courses from:** | | |
| **PHI2041S** | Great Philosophers | 24 | 6 |
| **PHI2042F** | Political Philosophy | 24 | 6 |
| | **OR 2 courses from:** | | |
| **POL2038F** | Comparative Politics | 24 | 6 |
| **POL2039S** | The Politics of International Economic Relations | 24 | 6 |
| **POL2042S** | Comparative Institutions | 24 | 6 |
| **POL2043S** | South African Politics | 24 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **150** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3025S** | Applied International Trade Bargaining | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 other ECO 3000 level course*** | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 2 courses from:**** | | |
| **PHI3023F** | Philosophy of Language | 30 | 7 |
| **PHI3024S** | Metaphysics and Epistemology | 30 | 7 |
| | **OR 1 Course from:** | | |
| **POL3030F** | Conflict in World Politics | 30 | 7 |
| **POL3039S** | Advanced South African Politics | 30 | 7 |

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **POL3029F** | Politics of Africa and the Global South **OR** | 30 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 Pol 3000 course** | | |
| | **Plus 3 courses from the approved list below, 2 of which must be at the 3000 level.** | | |
| **ECO2008S** | Development Economics | 18 | 6 |
| **HST2037S** | Approaches to the Economic History of Africa | 24 | 6 |
| | Any POL 2000 level course | 24 | 6 |
| | Any PHI 2000 level course | 24 | 6 |
| | Any POL 3000 level course | 30 | 7 |
| | Any PHI 3000 level course | 30 | 7 |
| | Any ECO 3000 level course | 18 | 7 |
| | **Or an approved 2000 or 3000 level course** | | |
| | Total credits for the year | **162+** | |

* Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.

** Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must do at least two second or third year modules in the discipline which they do not take up to the third year level.

Courses will not be double-counted and all pre-requisites must be met.

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS AND FINANCE [CB011ECO02]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | | |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110H** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **108** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **INF1102S** | Information Systems I | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1112S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits per year | **126** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | **Plus 2 courses from:** | | |
| **INF2004F** | Information Technology in Business | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2033F** | Professional Communication | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC2112W** | Financial Accounting II | 36 | 7 |
| **MAM2000W** | Mathematics II* | 48 | 6 |
| **ECO2008S** | Development Economics | 18 | 6 |
| **HST2037S** | Approaches to the Economic History of Africa | 24 | 6 |
| **POL2039F** | The Politics of International Economic Relations | 24 | 6 |
| | **Plus one approved 2000 or 3000 level course** | | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **132** | |

* Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.

** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3044F** | Finance IIA | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **FTX3045S** | Finance IIB | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 2 courses from:** | | |
| **ECO3009F** | Natural Resource Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3016F** | History of Economic Thought | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3024F** | International Trade and Finance | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3022S** | Advanced Labour Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3023S** | Public Sector Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3025S** | Applied International Trade Bargaining | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits for the year | **108** | |

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS [CB011ECO04]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | | |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 7 |
| **MAM1110H** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | | |
| | Total credits for the year | **108** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management I | 18 | 5 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **MAM1112S** | Mathematics 1012 | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1106H** | Mathematical Statistics* OR | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **108** | |

* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years.

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024S** | Corporate Financial Management | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | **Mathematical Statistics Option:** | | |
| **STA2004F** | Statistical Theory & Inference | 24 | 6 |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models | 24 | 6 |
| | **OR Applied Statistics Option:** | | |
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| **STA2030S** | Theory of Statistics | 24 | 6 |
| | **Plus 1 course from**: | | |
| ***MAM2004H** | Mathematics 2004: | 24 | 6 |
| **INF2004F** | Information Technology in Business | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2033F** | Professional Communication | 18 | 7 |
| **BUS2010F** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2008S** | Development Economics | 18 | 6 |
| **HST2037S** | Approaches to the Economic History of Africa | 24 | 6 |
| **POL2039S** | The Politics of International Economic Relations | 24 | 6 |
| | Or an approved 2000 level course | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **144+** | |

** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.
*** Strongly recommended for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics | 18 | 7 |
| | **Mathematical Statistics Option:** | | |
| **STA3041F** | Markov Processes & Time Series | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3043S** | Decision Theory & GLM | 36 | 7 |
| | **OR Business Statistics Option:** | | |
| **STA3030F** | Inferential Statistics | 36 | 7 |
| **STA3036S** | Operational Research Techniques | 36 | 7 |
| | **Plus 2 courses from**: | | |
| **ECO3009F** | Natural Resource Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3016F** | History of Economic Thought | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3024F** | International Trade & Finance | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3022S** | Advanced Labour Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3023S** | Public Sector Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3025S** | Applied International Trade Bargaining | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 approved 2000 or 3000 level course** | 18 | |
| | Total credits for the year | **162** | |

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW* [CB011ECO03*]

* See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | ... | |
| | | | |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110H** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems I | 18 | 7 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **126** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043F/S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2007S** | Co-operation and Competition | 18 | 6 |
| | Total credits for the year | **90** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ECO3020F** | Advanced Macro & Microeconomics | 18 | 7 |
| **RDL1003W** | Foundations of South African Law** | 36 | 5 |
| **RDL1004H** | Comparative Legal History** | 18 | 5 |
| **RDL1008H** | Law of Persons and Family** | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO3025S** | Applied International Trade Bargaining | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits for the year | **108** | |

** The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4.

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **PBL2000W** | Constitutional Law | 36 | 7 |
| **RDL2002H** | Law of Property | 18 | 7 |
| **RDL2003H** | Law of Succession | 18 | 8 |
| | **Plus 2 courses from:** | | |
| **ECO3009F** | Natural Resource Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3024F** | International Trade and Finance | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3016F** | History of Economic Thought | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3021S** | Quantitative Methods in Economics OR | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3022S** | Advanced Labour Economics | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO3023S** | Public Sector Economics | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 1 course from**: | | |
| **PHI1024F** | Introduction to Philosophy | 18 | 5 |
| **PHI2037F** | Applied Ethics | 24 | 6 |
| **POL1004F** | Introduction to Politics | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2008S** | Developmental Economics | 18 | 6 |
| **HST2037S** | Approaches to the Economic History of Africa | 24 | 6 |
| **POL1005S** | Introduction to Politics B | 18 | 5 |
| **SOC1005S** | Individual and Society | 18 | 5 |
| | **Or an approved 1000 or 2000 level course** | | |
| | Total credits for the year | **126** | |

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB011INF01]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | | |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems I* **OR** | 18 | 7 |
| **CSC1010H** | Computer Science 1010* | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110H** | Mathematics 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **108** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **INF1003F** | Commercial Programming * | 18 | 5 |
| **INF2006F** | Business Intelligence and Analytics | 6 | 6 |
| **INF2007F** | Applying Database Principles | 12 | 6 |
| **INF2009F** | Systems Analysis | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO1011S** | Macroeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **INF2010S** | IT Architecture | 18 | 7 |
| **INF2011S** | Systems Design & Development | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits for the year | **108** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **INF3014F** | Electronic Commerce | 18 | 7 |
| **INF3003W** | Systems Development Project I | 48 | 7 |
| **INF3012S** | BPM & Enterprise Systems | 18 | 7 |
| | **Plus 2 approved courses**** | 36 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **120** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2033F** | Professional Communication | 18 | 7 |
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **PHI2043F** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **ACC2018S** | Corporate Governance I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS2010S** | Marketing | 18 | 6 |
| | **Plus 1 approved 2000 level course**** | **18** | |
| | Total credits for the year | **108** | |

* Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB011INF06. Students who complete CSC1010H can complete CSC1011H in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

** Recommended semester options are:

| | |
|---|---|
| ACC2022F Management Accounting I | ECO2004S Macroeconomics II |
| CML2001F Company Law | ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition |
| CML2005F Labour Law | FTX2020F Business Finance |
| CML2010S Business Law II | MAM1112S Mathematics 1012 (level 5) |
| ECO2003F Microeconomics II | STA2020F/S Business Statistics |

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

### [CB011INF06]

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | | |
| **CSC1010H** | Computer Science 1010 | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1005H** | Mathematics 1005 **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1110H** | Mathematics 1010 | | |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **BUS1036S** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **90** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CML1001F** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1110F** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| **CSC1016S** | Computer Science 1016 | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1006H** | Mathematics 1006 **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1112S** | Mathematics 1012 | | |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **90** | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2033F** | Professional Communication | 18 | 7 |
| **CSC2001F** | Computer Science 2001 | 24 | 6 |
| **ECO1011F** | Macroeconomics I | 18 | 5 |
| **INF2009F** | Systems Analysis | 18 | 6 |
| **CSC2002S** | Computer Science 2002 | 24 | 6 |
| **INF2011S** | Systems Design & Development | 18 | 7 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| | **Plus 1 approved course*** | **18** | |
| | Total credits per year | **156** | |

* The approved course can be selected from the list of courses detailed below or can be any first or second year semester course relevant to the programme and approved by the Department of Information Systems.

| | |
|---|---|
| ACC2022F | Management Accounting I |
| FTX2020F | Business Finance |
| CML2001F | Company Law |
| ECO2003F | Microeconomics II |
| STA2020F/S | Applied Statistics |
| CSC3022H | C++ and Applications |
| ECO2004S | Macroeconomics II |
| CSC2003S | Computer Games |
| END1019L | Social Infrastructure: Engaging with Community for Change |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CSC3002F** | Computer Science 3002 | 36 | 7 |
| **INF3011F** | IT Project Management | 18 | 7 |
| **INF3014F** | Electronic Commerce | 18 | 7 |
| **CSC3003S** | Computer Science 3003 | 36 | 7 |
| **INF3012S** | BPM & Enterprise Systems | 18 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | **126** | |

FBB10

(a) The curriculum for this degree shall consist of a minimum of 486 NQF credits of which 126 NQF credits will be at NQF Level 7 (7 courses must be at a 3rd year level).

(b) Students may register only for courses for which they have obtained the Pre-requisites.

(c) Students may not register for a combination of courses which results in a timetable clash.

## Bachelor of Commerce 4 year AD specialising in MANAGEMENT STUDIES [CB011BUS06]

The programme requires students to complete a minimum of 27 courses, of which 18 are prescribed and a minimum of 9 are elective. We recommend that students register for 10 courses in 1st year, 9 courses in 2nd year, and 8 courses in 3rd year.

**First Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ACC1106F** | Financial Accounting | 18 | 5 |
| **BUS1036F** | Evidence-based Management | 18 | 5 |
| **INF1102F** | Information Systems I **OR** | 18 | 7 |
| **CSC1015F** | Computer Science 1015 | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1001F** | Step Up: Personal Management in the Higher Education Context | 0 | 5 |
| **MAM1110H** | Mathematics 1010 **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1005H** | Mathematics 1005** | 18 | 5 |
| **DOC1002S** | Career Discovery | 0 | 5 |
| **ACC1012S** | Business Accounting **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **ACC2111S** | Financial Reporting I | 18 | 6 |
| **CML1004S** | Business Law I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO1110S** | Microeconomics | 18 | 5 |
| | Total credits for the year | **126** | |

**Second Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS2033F** | Professional Communication* | 18 | 7 |
| **ECO1011F** | Macroeconomics I | 18 | 5 |
| **ECO2003F** | Microeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| **MAM1112S** | Mathematics 1012 **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **MAM1006H** | Mathematics 1006 | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1100S** | Introductory Statistics **OR** | 18 | 5 |
| **STA1106H** | Mathematical Statistics I** | 18 | 5 |
| | **Plus 1 approved 1000 level elective (see Page 64-66)** | 18 | 0 |
| | Total credits for the year | 108 | |

**Third Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **STA2020F/S** | Applied Statistics **OR** | | 6 |
| **STA2005S** | Linear Models | 24 | 6 |
| **FTX2020F** | Business Finance **OR** | 18 | 6 |
| **FTX2024F** | Corporate Financial Management | | |
| **BUS2010F/S** | Marketing I | 18 | 6 |
| **PHI2043S** | Business Ethics | 18 | 6 |
| **ECO2004S** | Macroeconomics II | 18 | 6 |
| | Plus 2 approved 2000 level electives (see Page 64-66) | 30 | 6 |
| | Total credits per year | **132** | |

**Fourth Year Core Modules**

| Number | Course | NQF Credits | HEQSF Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BUS3039F** | People Management# | 18 | 7 |
| | Plus 6 approved 3000 level electives | 108 | 7 |
| | Total credits per year | 126 | |

***** BUS2033F/S is usually offered to 3rd year students. If in 2nd year, then only 2nd semester is permitted so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

****** Students wishing to pursue Mathematical Statistics must register for MAM1005H in the first year and STA1006S in their second year.

**#** BUS3039 not available to students who have taken 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses. These students may take an alternative course at 3rd year level.

**##** Students should refer to the BCom Management Studies (CB001BUS06) qualification for a list of electives, see Page 65-67.

NOTES:

i. Certain combinations of credits are not permitted e.g. INF1002F and CSC1015F. Enquire from the department concerned.

ii. Registration for 2nd and 3rd year ACC courses only with additional permission of the Head of Accounting.

iii. Students wishing to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to achieve an average of 65% in first year and must pass all examinations at the first sitting.

iv. Students wishing to be eligible to apply for Hons in Psychology must complete the 1st year PSY courses, PSY2006F plus two other 2nd year PSY courses and PSY3007S plus two other 3rd year level PSY courses.

v. Students should choose between a Mathematical Statistics stream (STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F) or an Applied Statistics stream (STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F, STA3036S, STA3022F). A student cannot obtain credit for courses from the same year but from different streams.

vi. Students may not register for PHI1025F as an elective if they have already completed BUS1036F/S

vii. A student who has previously completed BUS3039F/S may not register for BUS1007S as an elective. Simarly a student who has previously completed BUS1007S may not register for BUS3039F/S but needs to complete an alternative, approved courses at 3rd year level.

# DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

## COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

The College is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 4.50
Phone (021) 650-2269; Fax (021) 689-7582. The letter code for the College is ACC.

**Head of College and Associate Professor:**
G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MCom *Cape Town* CA (SA)

**Professors:**
C Correia, MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
A Watson, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

**Associate Professors:**
M Graham, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
J Kew, BCom HDE MBA *Cape Town*
I Lubbe, BCom(Hons) *UJ* HDTE MPhil (Higher Education Studies) *Cape Town* CA(SA)
M T Minter, BSc *Cape Town CA*(SA)
S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MPhil (Applied Theology) *Pret* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
J Winfield, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town*, MA *Oxford*
M P Wormald, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

**Senior Lecturers:**
R Carpenter, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
C Fourie, HDE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*

DE Macdonald, BCompt(SA) HDE MBA *Cape Town*
P Maughan, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MPhil (Philosophy) *Pret* CA(SA)
T Miller, MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
GD Willows, BCompt(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* CA (SA)
A Siddle, BA LLB LLM PGDip Tax MBA MCom PhD Attorney of the High Court of South Africa

**Lecturers:**
J Allie, BBusSci, MCom CA (SA)
M Bardien, BCom, Cape Town CA (SA)
N Botha, MCom North West University, CA (SA)
C de Jesus, BBusSci, MCom Cape Town, CA (SA)
J Dean, BCom, PGDip Tax Law Cape Town, CA (SA)
A Dhansay, BCom Cape Town, CA (SA)
M Gajewski, BCom Cape Town CA (SA)
M Harber, BBusSci MCom Cape Town CA (SA)
S Herbert, BCom (Hons) Cape Town CA (SA)
R Hoch, BMus Cape Town, PG Dip Man Cape Town CA (SA)
R Mabutha, BCom Wits CA (SA)
D McGregor, BBusSci Cape Town CA (SA)
R Mellon, BusSci, PG Dip Tax Law, Cape Town CA (SA)
C Mjiali, BBusSci, CA (SA)
S Shamsoodien, BCom Cape Town
R Sithubi, BCom Cape Town CA (SA)
B Smith, BBusSci, Cape Town
B Qheya, HDip ACC, B.AccSci Wits, CA (SA)

S West, BCom Cape Town CA (SA)

**Student Advisors:**
R Carpenter, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
D McGregor, BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)
J Gevers, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA)
G D Willows, BCompt (Hons) *Unisa* CA(SA)
By appointment only: G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law, MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
By appointment only: T Minter, BSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Email: accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za

**Duly Performed Certificates**
Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.
For DP purposes class tests exclude objective tests.
For DP purposes assignments include projects, essays etc. but no tutorial hand-ins.
The College reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.
More than one exemption from an independent assessment may result in a DPR for the course concerned.

**Terminating courses:**
A terminating course is one in which the content is in breadth rather than depth and is, therefore, more suitable for students who will not be continuing with the subject than the equivalent non-terminating course.

---

## ACC1006F/S FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** J Kew/M Gajewski
**Course entry requirements:** Admission to degree
**Course outline:**
Financial Accounting is predominantly an applied discipline that is based on broad conceptual principles. It starts with an understanding of the business cycle and various decisions taken in a business. Particular emphasis is placed on recording financial transactions in accounting records and interpreting financial transactions through the application of definitions and recognition criteria as set out in accounting framework. Students will also be required to prepare and present basic financial statements.
**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND an average of 40% for assignments.
**Assessment:** Coursework: 35% Exam: 65%

---

## ACC1012S BUSINESS ACCOUNTING

*This course is a terminating course and does not lead to a 2000 level Accounting course.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** D Macdonald
**Course entry requirements:** A minimum 40% final mark for ACC1106F or ACC1006 or equivalent.
**Objective:** To provide students with an overview of published financial statements, analysis and interpretation of financial information, and an introduction to costing, budgeting, and taxation.
**Course outline:**
This course builds on the foundation developed in Financial Accounting and is geared towards students who will not continue with financial reporting after first year. The course is designed to focus on analysing and interpreting financial statements as well as expose students to the remaining accounting disciplines namely taxation, management accounting and corporate governance.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

## **ACC1106F** FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

*Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the ACC1006 students*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** C Fourie
**Course entry requirements:** Admission to degree
**Course outline:**
Financial Accounting is predominantly an applied discipline that is based on broad conceptual principles. It starts with an understanding of the business cycle and various decisions taken in a business. Particular emphasis is placed on recording financial transactions in accounting records and interpreting financial transactions through the application of definitions and recognition criteria as set out in accounting framework. Students will also be required to prepare and present basic financial statements.
**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
**Assessment:** Coursework: 35% Exam: 65%

## **ACC2011S** FINANCIAL REPORTING I

*Students require an overall average of at least 60% for Financial Reporting I to proceed to Financial Reporting II (ACC2012W or ACC2112W).*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** J Winfield
**Course entry requirements:** A minimum 40% final mark for ACC1006 or equivalent
**Course outline:**
Financial Reporting 1 covers the second semester of the first-year accounting syllabus. The standard has been set to the level required for those intending to become Chartered Accountants and it is, therefore, an extremely demanding course. Financial reporting is predominantly an applied discipline based on broad conceptual principles which are introduced in Financial Accounting ACC1006, the first-semester, first-year course. Students' understanding of these principles is strengthened in Financial Reporting 1, partly through their application to transactions and business events with a greater level of technical challenge. Students are also encouraged to debate some of the unresolved or controversial issues in financial reporting.
**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
**Assessment:** Coursework: 35% Exam: 65%

## **ACC2012W** FINANCIAL REPORTING II

*Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting II to proceed to Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W).*
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** G Willows
**Course entry requirements:** A pass in ACC1006 (or equivalent); minimum 60% final mark for ACC2011S (or equivalent).
**Course outline:**
This course integrates knowledge from first year accounting and financial reporting. Students should be able to prepare and present separate and group financial statements within the scope of the

Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting and the International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRS') principles using IFRS for SMEs on completion of this course.
**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

---

**ACC2018S** CORPORATE GOVERNANCE I
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** S Shamsodien
**Course entry requirements:** A pass in ACC2011S or ACC1012S and INF1002 (or equivalent).
**Course outline:**
The course builds on the foundations of Financial Accounting and Reporting, Information Systems and general understanding of business. The course introduces students to the foundational principles of business cycles (systems) and internal control, where "Corporate Governance" refers to the system by which a company is directed and controlled and "Internal Control" refers to the process in place to ensure the entity's objectives with regard to reliability of financial reporting, effectiveness and efficiency of operations, and compliance with applicable laws and regulations.
**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

---

**ACC2022F/S** MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING I
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** J Dean
**Course entry requirements:** ACC1006F/S or approved equivalent.
**Course outline:**
An introduction to the discipline of Management Accounting; the analysis of cost systems, cost classification and cost behaviour; product costing including job costing and process costing; the allocation of costs from service departments; absorption and variable costing; activity based costing; cost-volume-profit relationships; relevant costing and cost benefit analyses; budgeting systems; standard costing and flexible budgeting.
**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests).
**Assessment:** Course work 40% final examination 3 hours 60%.

---

**ACC2023F/S** TAXATION I
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** B Smith
**Course entry requirements:** Concurrent registration or a pass in ACC2012W or ACC2112W.
**Course outline:**
The primary aim is to provide students with a start to obtaining knowledge of the income tax legislation in order to enable them to apply such knowledge in problem-solving situations. The study of value-added tax has an important bearing on the study of income tax. The aim in covering these areas is to give students a rounded knowledge of the fiscal tax planning arena.
**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

## ACC2111S FINANCIAL REPORTING I

*Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the ACC2011S students. NB: Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting I to proceed to Financial Reporting II (ACC2112W).*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** C Fourie

**Course entry requirements:** Minimum 40% final mark for ACC1006F/S (or equivalent) and registered as an Academic Development (EDU Commerce) Student.

**Course outline:**

Financial Reporting 1 covers the second semester of the first-year accounting syllabus. The standard has been set to the level required for those intending to become Chartered Accountants and it is, therefore, an extremely demanding course. Financial reporting is predominantly an applied discipline based on broad conceptual principles which are introduced in Financial Accounting ACC1106, the first-semester, first-year course. Students' understanding of these principles is strengthened in Financial Reporting 1, partly through their application to transactions and business events with a greater level of technical challenge. Students are also encouraged to debate some of the unresolved or controversial issues in financial reporting.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND weighted average of at least 40% for class tests; AND satisfactory completion of project. (minimum 40%).

**Assessment:** Coursework: 35% Exam: 65%

## ACC2112W FINANCIAL REPORTING II

*NB: Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting II to proceed to Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W).*

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** M Bardien

**Course entry requirements:** Entrance requirements: A pass in ACC1106F Financial Accounting; a minimum mark of 60% for ACC2111S (or equivalent) and registered as an Academic Development (EDU Commerce) student. Financial Reporting I, or equivalent, or a pass in Financial Reporting 1 and a minimum of 60% in the Financial Reporting 1 entrance examination.

**Course outline:**

This course integrates knowledge from first year accounting and financial reporting I. Students should be able to prepare and present separate and group financial statements within the scope of the Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting and the International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRS') principles using IFRS for Small and Medium-sized Entities (SMEs) upon completion of this course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials and a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) and a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

## ACC3004H TAXATION II

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** R Mabutha

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in ACC2023F/S, and ACC2012W or ACC2114W or ACC2112W, and concurrent registration (at the first attempt) for ACC3009W or ACC3020W.

**Course outline:**

This course builds on the basic principles of taxation taught in Taxation I. The aim of the course is to develop proficiency in the application of tax knowledge, with a focus on understanding and applying relevant taxation legislation, identification of relevant case law and applying these in the context of real-life scenarios.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

---

**ACC3009W** FINANCIAL REPORTING III
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** T Miller
**Course entry requirements:** Minimum 60% final mark for ACC2012W (or ACC2114W or ACC2112W), or a pass in ACC2012W (or ACC2114W or ACC2112W) and a minimum of 60% obtained in the ACC2012W (or ACC2114W or ACC2112W) entrance exam.
**Course outline:**
The objective of Financial Reporting III within the CA(SA) qualification process is to ensure that students display competencies related to the recording, recognition, measurement and presentation of financial and non-financial information in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). It does so by building on the basic principles of accounting taught in Financial Reporting I and II. Particular emphasis is placed on moving away from IFRS for SMEs to full IFRS and the application of various accounting principles in a group situation.
**DP requirements:** Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

---

**ACC3020W** CORPORATE REPORTING
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** S Herbert
**Course entry requirements:** A pass in ACC2012W or ACC2114W or ACC2112W.
**Course outline:**
This course provides a broad-based accounting major that ensures that as preparation for the business and financial reporting environment. The focus is on the understanding and interpretation of advanced accounting concepts and financial reporting and to provide a basis for further postgraduate studies in financial accounting and related disciplines; in particular to provide a grounding for professional qualifications issued by bodies such as SAIPA, ACCA, CIMA, CFA and CIS.
**DP requirements:** Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
**Assessment:** Coursework: 50% Exam: 50%

---

**ACC3022H** CORPORATE GOVERNANCE II
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** S West
**Course entry requirements:** ACC2018S, INF2004F (or both INF2008F or equivalent and INF2009F) and a pass in, or concurrent registration with, ACC2012W or ACC2114W or ACC2112W.
**Course outline:**
This course covers most of the key concepts contained in the auditing, assurance and related services syllabus for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) for entrance into the accountancy profession. On successful completion of the course a student will have an understanding of the principles and rationale of auditing and the ability to solve basic practical auditing problems.
**DP requirements:** Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

**ACC3023S** MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING II
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** J Gevers
**Course entry requirements:** ACC2022F/S; ACC1006F/S (or ACC1106F); ACC2011S; ACC2111S or ACC1012S; MAM1010 or equivalent and STA1000.
**Course outline:**
Management Accounting II follows on from Management Accounting I, and as such is meant to focus on advanced aspects of material covered in Management Accounting I, as well as other topics. The course is designed to enable students, after graduating, to go on with professional courses such as those offered by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA) and The Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA).
**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
**Assessment:** Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

**ACC4000H** BUSINESS ANALYSIS & GOVERNANCE
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** R Mellon
**Course entry requirements:** FTX2024F/S Corporate Financial Management. Concurrent registration with ACC3009W Financial Reporting III OR if registered for the B.Bus.Sc (Finance with Accounting), a concurrent registration with either ACC3009W or ACC3020W Corporate Reporting.
**Objective:** To enable students to integrate and contextualise the technical knowledge gained in their accounting courses within the South African business environment.
**Course outline:**
This is a capstone course which reflects on and integrates the technical subject matter included in the four core disciplines included in the Chartered Accountant Finance & Accounting BCom and BBusSc programmes (Financial Reporting, Managerial Accounting & Finance, Auditing and Taxation) in a highly contextualised and integrative manner. Inter-related aspects of these disciplines are traced through the Annual Financial Statements of several listed South African Companies, focusing on the analysis and interpretation of the results and disclosures, financial management and corporate governance of the selected companies, in the context of their respective business environments. Topic areas covered include the analysis and interpretation of company results, reports and disclosures in the context of the entity's economic, industry, operating and business environment; preparation of financial forecasts and analysis thereof; valuations including consideration of relevant risks and assurance procedures; financial management, corporate governance and financial reporting aspects of a merger / acquisition and relating to a business in financial distress; capital structure, dividend policy, financing and cash management, risk management, corporate governance, internal control, disclosures and sustainability reporting of the entity; key reporting, governance and financial management concerns of certain specialised industries such as, banking, mining, pension funds, unit trusts, government / municipalities; report writing for a designated audience or from an appropriate role in relation to any of the broad areas covered in the course.
**DP requirements:** Weighted average of 40% for tests and assignments and attendance at 75% of tutorials. Further details are included in the course documentation.
**Assessment:** Coursework: 50% (20% awarded for group work) Exam: 50%

# SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

The School is housed in the School of Economics Building, Middle Campus.

The letter code for the Department is ECO.
Telephone Number: (021) 650-5751.
Departmental website: http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics.

**Director of the School and Professor:**
L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA Msc LSE PhD *Cape Town*

**Professors:**
H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*
A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*
J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*
J P Dunne, BSc(Hons) *Bristol* MA *Cantab* PhD *Edinburgh*
H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*
M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*
E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc Zimbabwe PHL PhD Göteborg
N Nattrass, BA *Stell* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*
D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*
C Van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*
M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*
M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Natal*

**Emeritus Professors:**
H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*
D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*
M Morris, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

**Professor and Principal Research Officer:**
M Morris, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*
Hana Ross PhD *Illinois*

**Honorary Professors:**
G Ainslie, BA *Yale College* MD *Harvard*
D Lam, BA *Colorado* MA *Austin* MA PhD *Berkeley*
G Harrison, Bachelor of Economics (Hon) MA *Monash* MA PhD *UCLA*
E Rutström, Bachelor of Economics & Business Administration, PhD *Stockholm*
T Sterner, BA PhD *Göteborg*

**Adjunct Professor:**
F Ismail, BA LLB *Natal* MPhil *Sussex* PhD *Manchester*

**Associate Professors:**
B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stell* PhD *Colorado*
L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*
S Hassan, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* MSc *LSE* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Cape Town*
M Keswell, BCom(Hons) *UDW* MSocSc *Natal* MA PhD *Massachusetts*
A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal* BA(Hons) *Unisa* HDE MA *Cape Town*
E Nikolaidou, MA PhD *London*
P Piraino, MSc PhD *Siena*
M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *UCL*

**Adjunct Associate Professors**
Z Brixiova, BA *Prague* PhD *Minnesota*
A Shimeles, BA *Addis Ababa* MA *Delhi* PhD *Gothenburg*
M Ellyne, BSc(ENG) *Cornell* MSc *Imperial College* MSc *Birkbeck College* PhD *Johns Hopkins*

**Senior Lecturers:**
R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland* PhD *Cape Town*
A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom PhD *Cape Town*
K Kotze, BCom *Natal* BCom(Hons) *Unisa* MCom PhD *Stell*
C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*
L Mateane, BSc (Hon) MA Witwatersrand PhD New York
A Sundaram, BA *Mumbai* MPhil *Oxon* PhD *Syracuse*
D Thiam, BSc *Montpellier* MSc *Nantes* PhD *Bordeaux*

**Adjunct Senior Lecturer:**
N Samouilhan, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**
K Eyal, BSc BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
L Neethling, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
N Pillay, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town*

**Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)**

**Director:**
H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

**Deputy-Director:**
M Oosthuizen, MCom (Economics) *Stell*

**Researchers:**
A Cassim, MSc (Development Economics) *London*
T Jacobs, MCom (Economics) *Cape Town*
B Jourdan, MCom (Economic Development) *Cape Town*
K Lilenstein, MSc (Applied Economics), *Cape Town*
S Magadla, BCom(Hons) (Economics,) *Cape Town*
K Pillay, MCom(Economic Development) *Cape Town*
C Rooney, MCom (Economic Development) *Cape Town*
B Stanwix, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town* MSc (Economic & Social History) *Oxon*
F Steenkamp, PhD*Cape Town*
D Yu, PhD (Economic Sciences) *Stell*

The Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU) aims to inform economic and social policymaking by specialising in academically rigorous research into various labour market challenges; their causes in areas such as education and regulation; and their consequences as manifest in poverty and inequality.
The three core objectives of the DPRU are to:

- foster high quality, policy relevant research within the DPRU;
- engage in teaching activities and train a new generation of research economists within the Unit; and
- disseminate information and knowledge to decision- and policy-makers in government, the private sector and civil society.

The DPRU has been actively engaged in policy-relevant research since 1990, establishing itself as one of SA's premier research institutions in the field. The Unit's research feeds into policy decisions and pronouncements at the highest level.

DPRU Director, Professor Haroon Bhorat, holds the highly prestigious National Research Chair (SARChI) under the theme of Economic Growth, Poverty and Inequality: Exploring the Interactions for South Africa. He has served on the Presidential Economic Advisory Panel and is currently an economic advisor to the Minister of Finance. Professor Bhorat is an Advisory Board Member of The World Bank's Commission on Global Poverty. He was also a working group member for the UN Commission on Legal Empowerment of the Poor (LEP), and is Head of Research for the UN's High Level Panel on the Post-2015 Development Agenda.

The DPRU has a strong track record of providing policy advice to successive post-apartheid governments. Such policy advice has been provided through research commissioned by or on behalf of the South African government, as well as through direct formal and informal relationships that we have managed to forge over the past two decades. The Unit's research regularly feeds into Cabinet processes, policy decisions, and pronouncements at the highest level. The DPRU's director and senior researchers have presented expert evidence at Parliament, and calls for policy work have come in over the years from the National Planning Commission, the Presidency, the National Treasury, the Department of Labour, the Department of Performance Monitoring and Evaluation, the Department of Social Development and many others.

The DPRU therefore, has an extensive local network including government officials, policymakers and implementers, and academics. It also enjoys robust links to African research networks including the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC) and a host of African research institutions and think tanks.

The DPRU's current key areas of expertise are labour market issues, poverty, and inequality, with a specific focus on South Africa and Africa more generally. While these three thematic areas constitute the core focus of the Unit's research work, researchers do engage in projects concentrating on related issues such as financial development, trade, and demography. The bulk of the Unit's research derives from the analysis and manipulation of micro-level datasets, such as individual and household surveys, firm surveys, national censuses and increasingly, administrative databases.

The DPRU has extensive experience in project management; particularly noteworthy projects include the Employment Promotion Programme (EPP) and the World Bank's Network for Jobs and Development (previously the Jobs Knowledge Platform (JKP)). In addition, the DPRU continues to engage in a variety of interesting and diverse international projects and studies such as the National Transfer Accounts (NTA: an international research project funded by the IDRC which aims to measure and understand the generational economy) and Counting Women's Work (CWW: measuring the gendered economy by incorporating gender and time use into National Transfer Accounts).

The DPRU is also managing and undertaking research for "Understanding the African Lions: Growth Traps and Opportunities in Six Dominant African Economies"; a joint-project with UNU-WIDER and the Brookings Institution. The Unit is also a key research partner in the Labour Market Intelligence Partnership (LMIP), which focuses on creating a credible labour market intelligence framework to ensure better information gathering, analysis and overall systems synergy. The Unit has partnered with, amongst others, the Human Sciences Research Council and the University of the Witwatersrand, in a consortium reporting to and funded by the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET).

The DPRU strives to engage with policymakers, civil society and the media through publishing selected scholarly output. The Unit's research is frequently published in peer-reviewed national and international journals. The DPRU is also able to insert research findings into the policy debate through formal dissemination channels, such as successful series of almost 200 Working Papers and 50 Policy Briefs, as well as in project reports and in 'factsheet' format (publications are freely available on the DPRU website). As part of the Unit's engagement in the policy arena, the DPRU has hosted a number of highly successful conferences and research presentations aimed at fostering greater interaction between researchers and policymakers.

More information about the DPRU is available at: www.dpru.uct.ac.za

**Environmental Policy Research Unit (EPRU)**

**Director:**
J Turpie: BSc Hons (UCT), PhD (UCT)

The Environmental Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU) is a collaborative association of academic researchers specialising in environmental and natural resource issues. Members of EPRU include six senior researchers and eleven junior researchers (mostly PhD students) based in the School of Economics at the University of Cape Town. The unit is the South African branch of an international network, the Environment for Development initiative (EfD). It was established in 2007 to promote sustainable development and poverty reduction in Southern Africa through policy relevant research. During its eight years of existence, EPRU has built extensive experience in research pertaining to climate risk and behavioural responses to climate change, biodiversity conservation, air quality, etc. EPRU strives to become a centre of excellence in environmental and resource economics in Southern Africa from which decision makers will seek well-researched advice.

More information about EPRU can be found on their website:

http://www.efdinitiative.org/centers/south-africa/the-environment-for-development-initative

**Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)**

**Director:**
M Morris, BA BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD IDS *Sussex*

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM) provides a home to a number of related research activities, projects and programmes. The broad focus of these activities has been concerned with issues of globalisation, global value chains, industrialization paths, infrastructure development, the role of knowledge intensive services, innovation and policy focus, responding to economic policy question issues on South Africa, the rest of Africa and beyond.

PRISM has co-ordinated and participated in a wide range of Large Scale, multi-year, multi-country collaborative programmes. These include the Africa-wide "Making the Most of Commodities Programme", "China and Sub Saharan African Industrialisation" as part of the African Economic Research Consortium's "Asian Drivers Project" and "Towards employment intensive growth in South Africa" in collaboration with institutes in the Netherlands.

Towards the end of 2011, it was decided to formalise the PRISM network and expand its ambit within the School of Economics. As a consequence, PRISM is now an accredited research unit and in its expanded form it is undertaking work at the public-private interface in the following related areas:

- Industrial development and competitiveness
- International trade and foreign investment
- Infrastructure development

- Resource based linkage industrialisation
- The performance of public agencies
- Economic policy and governance relating particularly to the above areas.

The membership of PRISM includes ten academic staff from the School of Economics as well as graduate students and international affiliates.

**Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)**

**Director:**
M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU) carries out research in applied empirical microeconomics with an emphasis on labour markets, human capital, poverty, inequality and social policy. We strive for academic excellence and policy relevance, SALDRU was founded in 1975 and, in the Apartheid years, conducted a number of important surveys revealing the negative impacts of Apartheid on the population. In the post-Apartheid period, SALDRU has continued to gather data and conduct research directed at informing and assessing anti-poverty policy. Recent survey projects include the on-going Cape Area Panel Study, the Financial Diaries Project, the Public Work Research Project and the Quality of Life Survey. In 2006, the Presidency awarded SALDRU the tender to set up and conduct the base wave of South Africa's first national panel study of well-being, the National Income Dynamics Study. In 2009, SALDRU won the tender for the second wave of NID and in 2011 won the tender for the third wave. Fieldwork for the Third was is being conducted in 2012. J-Pal Africa builds capacity within Africa to run randomised impact evaluations of anti-poverty programmes.

Currently SALDRU's research team includes a Director (Professor Murray Leibbrandt) a permanent Associate Professor, the Executive Director of J-Pal Africa, 3 Post-doctoral Fellows, a Survey Manager, 4 temporary researchers, 19 research associates from within Economics, 1 honorary research associate. There are also several research affiliates, reflecting SALDRUs active national and international research collaborators. The NIDS survey office is run by the survey manager and contains 7 dedicated staff and, during fieldwork, up to 30 temporary staff members. The Executive Director of J-PAL Africa is Laura Poswell. We have a team of Research Managers, Policy Associates and Research Analysts. SALDRU is governed by an executive committee.

Aside from the National Income Dynamics Study and the work of J-PAL Africa, current research work falls into the following research themes:

- Post-apartheid Poverty, Inequality, Employment, Education, Health and Migration dynamics In 2014 our key funders were the NRF Research Chair in Poverty and Inequality Research, the NRF Programme, Grand Challenges, Social Dynamics, European Union's NoPoor Consortium, the National Institutes of Child Health and Development, the Presidency's Programme to Support Pro-poor Policy Development, the National Treasury, WIDER and the OECD.
- Fertility and Intergenerational Transfers (funded by the Hewlett Foundation and Population Reference Bureau).
- Social Protection, Public Works and the Labour Force (funded by the International Development Research Centre, the Ford Foundation and the British ESRC).
- The Economics of Tobacco and Alcohol Control in Africa (funded in 2011 by the American Cancer Society (ACS) and in 2012 onwards by the ACS and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation).

Since 1999, SALDRU has run the annual UCT Summer programme in Social Science Research Using Survey Data. Currently, this programme trains about 100 Southern African researchers per year. It was funded by the Mellon Foundation for the first decade and, in 2011 was endowed by

large grants form Kresge, the Ford Foundation, the Mellon Foundation and Statistics South Africa as well as smaller grants from 10 of South Africa's universities. In addition, SALDRU runs Winter Workshops in the analysis of panel data and in programme evaluation.

**Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN)**

**Director:**
J Burns, BCom(Hons) Natal MPhil Cantab PhD Massachusetts

RUBEN's interdisciplinary team of experimental economics researchers seek to understand the way in which people in developing economies assess risk and make decisions. They do this through quantitatively analysed laboratory and field experiments with people earning real monetary rewards for performing experimental tasks. RUBEN researchers especially focus on trust - the essential basis of business relationships – and people's attitudes to risk, uncertainty and time. This knowledge is crucial to innovative product design in insurance, banking and asset management. For certain studies, RUBEN researchers also have the technology and expertise to conduct brain imaging studies, of the kind needed for neuroeconomics and neuromarketing. RUBEN members within the School of Economics are Don Ross, Justine Burns, Martine Visser, and Andre Hofmeyr.

RUBEN research projects currently underway include studies on problem gambling prevalence and its determinants with 10,000 subjects in Denmark funded by the Danish government; four behavioral economic interventions in the Western Cape sponsored by the Province; behavioral "nudge" interventions around water usage in Cape Town; and studies of social enterprises in Rwanda.

RUBEN is currently the only centre for experimental research in economics on the African continent and thus a key aspect of RUBEN activity is training. RUBEN hosts annual training workshops for scholars from the rest of the continent, and raises funds to cover all workshop costs for these participants.

## **ECO1006F** ECONOMICS FOR NON-SPECIALISTS

*This course is designed for students intending to do only one semester of Economics. It is therefore aimed at providing a broad perspective on the subject, and concentrates more on an understanding of economic concepts and their application than it does on rigorous proofs and analysis.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** S Filby
**Course entry requirements:** Only students who are registered in the Faculty of Humanities may register for this course or with special permission from the course convenor or head of department
**Course outline:**
This course comprises of both micro- and macro-economics. Microeconomics focuses on individuals, be it individual consumers, firms or markets. The focus is on understanding the behaviour of these individual entities. Macroeconomics focuses on the economy as a whole. Rather than looking at the factors that determine an individual's consumption decisions (i.e. his/her income, the expected utility derived from different goods and the prices of those goods), the focus in macroeconomics is on total consumption of all consumers in the economy. Similarly, the focus is not on the output decision of any individual firm, or even an industry, but on the total output of all firms in the economy as a whole.
**DP requirements:** All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 70% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 70% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 30% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; Exam 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**ECO1007S** ECONOMICS FOR ENGINEERS

*This course is open to all students not specializing in economics and but seeking an introduction to the discipline. It is aimed at providing a broad perspective on the subject covering topics from both the core microeconomics and macroeconomics syllabus. The course concentrates more on an understanding of economic concepts and their applications rather than rigorous proofs and analysis.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** R Hasson

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

ECO1007S is a one semester course that introduces students to the core concepts in both micro- and macroeconomics. The focus is on the understanding of theoretical concepts and applications, rather than on rigorous proofs. Microeconomics focuses on the decisions of individual consumers, producers and households and in this section we look at standard economic models including the production possibility frontier, demand and supply analysis and elasticity, we also explore the idea of comparative advantage as it applies to specialization and trade. Macroeconomics focuses on the economy as a whole and in this section of the course we unravel the meaning, application and limitations of such everyday concepts as money, inflation, exchange rates, unemployment and GDP.

**DP requirements:** All class tests to be completed. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will provide more detail on the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**ECO1010F/S** MICROECONOMICS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5;

**Convener:** A Leiman (ECO1010F) C Mlatsheni (ECO1010S)

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to degree. National Senior Certificate: a pass (5) in Mathematics. Senior students must have passed the equivalent of 6 semester courses.

**Co-requisites:** There is no co-requisite, but students are strongly advised to do a formal mathematics course (Sta1001, Mam1010, Mam1000 or equivalent). Not having done such a course will preclude entry to second year Economics.

**Objective:** Introduction to microeconomic theory and thought

**Course outline:**

In any developed economy scarce resources have to be mobilised and used to meet the public's needs. This course focusses on the processes involved, particularly those common to modern western economies. It begins with market mechanism and price formation. The background to demand (cardinal and ordinal utility) follow. The neo-classical theory of supply is then introduced, leading from production function analysis to the derivation of supply under perfect competition. Other market forms follow, and the course concludes with sections on factor pricing and international trade.

**DP requirements:** All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final exam.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; Exam 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**ECO1011F / S** MACROECONOMICS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** J Chien (ECO1011F); L Neethling (ECO1011S)

**Course entry requirements:** A minimum mark of 50% for ECO1010F/S or ECO1110H/F/S. ECO1010F/S may be taken concurrently with ECO1011F/S if ECO1010 has been previously attempted.

**Course outline:**
This course is an introductory level course in macroeconomic theory and policy. Macroeconomics studies the aggregate behavior of the economy. The list of topics covered include gross domestic product, economic growth, unemployment, inflation, exchange rates, balance of payments, business cycles, fiscal and monetary policy tools and objectives. The course will build on macroeconomic relationships to develop models explaining various interactions within the economy, providing students with a framework for understanding and interrogating the workings of the economy. The course emphasizes relevant and current issues in the context of South African economic history. We also explore South Africa's relationship with the rest of the world.
**DP requirements:** All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 70% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 70% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 30% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

## **ECO1110F/S** MICROECONOMICS

*Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the ECO1010F students.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** N Narker
**Course entry requirements:** The course is open to first-year EDU students who meet the criteria for admission to ECO1010F.
**Course outline:**
In any developed economy scarce resources have to be mobilised and used to meet the public's needs. This course focusses on the processes involved, particularly those common to modern western economies. It begins with market mechanism and price formation. The background to demand (cardinal and ordinal utility) follow. The neo-classical theory of supply is then introduced, leading from production function analysis to the derivation of supply under perfect competition. Other market forms follow, and the course concludes with sections on factor pricing and international trade.
**DP requirements:** All the class tests and the essay must be completed. Students must attend and submit at least eight of the 10 tutorials, and obtain an average semester mark of at least 30%. Only those students who have obtained DP certificates are permitted to write the final examination.
**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

## **ECO1110H** MICROECONOMICS

*Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the ECO1010S students.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** N Narker
**Course entry requirements:** Admission to EDU programme.
**Course outline:**
In any developed economy scarce resources have to be mobilised and used to meet the public's needs. This course focusses on the processes involved, particularly those common to modern western economies. It begins with market mechanism and price formation. The background to demand (cardinal and ordinal utility) follow. The neo-classical theory of supply is then introduced, leading from production function analysis to the derivation of supply under perfect competition. Other market forms follow, and the course concludes with sections on factor pricing and international trade.
**DP requirements:** All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 30% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:** 5 Tests 5% each; Essay and Presentation 15%; Tutorials 5%; Objective tests 5%; Exam 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

**ECO2003F** MICROECONOMICS II
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** A Oyenubi
**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X and one of the following Mathematics courses: MAM1000W MAM1002W, MAM1010F/S, MAM1012F/S, MAM1004H, MAM1005H, MAM1006H, or STA1001F/H. Students will be allowed to register for ECO2003 concurrently with MAMA1010 or MAM1000 if they obtained at least 40% for MAM1000W. No concessions will be granted to students who obtained less than 40% for MAM1000W.
**Course outline:**
The course formalises consumer and producer optimisation, and explores markets under perfect and imperfect competition. The course introduces the concept of uncertainty and how different agents respond to uncertainty. The course also considers industrial organisation, looking at models that relax the critical assumptions of perfect competition. All sections of the course incorporate applications.
**DP requirements:** All class tests and essays/projects to be completed, and a weighted average mark of 30% for the tests, essays/projects and tutorials homework must be achieved. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

**ECO2003P** MICROECONOMICS II
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** TBA
**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X and one of the following Mathematics courses: MAM1000W, MAM1002W, MAM1010F/S, MAM1012F/S, MAM1004H, MAM1005H, MAM1006H, or STA1001F/H. Students who wish to register this course need to have failed the course previously or have been denied entry because they did not meet the Mathematics requirements. Alternatively, they need to prove that by registering for the course it would allow them to finish their degree at least 6 months earlier than had they not done the summer term course. Students may not register for both ECO2003P and ECO2004P simultaneously. **To register for this course, permission is required from the School of Economics**
**Course outline:**
The course formalises consumer and producer optimisation, and explores markets under perfect and imperfect competition. The course introduces the concept of uncertainty and how different agents respond to uncertainty. The course also considers industrial organisation, looking at models that relax the critical assumptions of perfect competition. All sections of the course incorporate applications.
**DP requirements:** All class tests and essays/projects to be completed, and a weighted average mark of 30% for the tests, essays/projects and tutorials homework must be achieved. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
**Assessment:** Classwork: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**ECO2004S** MACROECONOMICS II
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** E Nikolaidou
**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X and ECO1011F/S and STA1001F/H or MAM1002W/X, or MAM1010F/S or MAM1012F/S or MAM1004H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004S.
**Objective:** The main objective of the course is to train students to think in a structured, analytically rigorous way about macroeconomic questions and to equip them to use macroeconomics as an analytical tool.
**Course outline:**
The course builds upon ECO1011S and aims to provide students with the analytical tools and formal models to explain the behaviour of output, inflation, employment, interest rates and other economic aggregates. These tools are used to understand current economic issues, forecast the behaviour of the economy, and assess the impact of policy choices. Specifically, the course starts with analysing the short run behaviour of the economy through the IS-LM model (building on the Keynesian model introduced in the first year) before it moves on to consider the medium run through the AS-AD model. Finally, it looks at the factors that influence long run growth using the Solow growth model. Analysis of the open economy, such as trade and exchange rate regimes is also undertaken.
**DP requirements:** Students must write the 2 tests and the essay and must obtain a weighted average mark of 30% for the 2 tests and the essay. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

**ECO2004P** MACROECONOMICS II
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** E Nikolaidou
**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X and ECO1011F/S and STA1001F/H or MAM1002W/X, or MAM1010F/S or MAM1012F/S or MAM1004H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004S. **To register for this course, permission is required from the School of Economics**
**Objective:** The main objective of the course is to train students to think in a structured, analytically rigorous way about macroeconomic questions and to equip them to use macroeconomics as an analytical tool.
**Course outline:**
The course builds upon ECO1011S and aims to provide students with the analytical tools and formal models to explain the behaviour of output, inflation, employment, interest rates and other economic aggregates. These tools are used to understand current economic issues, forecast the behaviour of the economy, and assess the impact of policy choices. Specifically, the course starts with analysing the short run behaviour of the economy through the IS-LM model (building on the Keynesian model introduced in the first year) before it moves on to consider the medium run through the AS-AD model. Finally, it looks at the factors that influence long run growth using the Solow growth model. Analysis of the open economy, such as trade and exchange rate regimes is also undertaken.
**DP requirements:** To obtain a DP certificate students have to **write all class tests**, **attend and hand in at least five (5) tutorials** and obtain **a combined average term mark of at least 30%**. DP certificates will be refused to students who miss a test. Note that due to the short duration of the course ***no medical certificates will be accepted.***
**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%.The course outline will detail the breakdown for submissions weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**ECO2007S** COOPERATION AND COMPETITION
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** A Hofmeyr
**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010 or an international equivalent
**Course outline:**
This is an introductory course in game theory, the framework for analysing strategic interaction. Game theory is (among other things), the basic technology for understanding most phenomena in microeconomics and some phenomena in macroeconomics, along with many processes in political science, law, evolutionary biology, and the science of animal behaviour (ethology). In this course we will study the basic structure of the theory. All mathematics will be either self-contained within the course, or will be familiar from STA1001F or MAM1010F.
**DP requirements:** The class test must be written and a weighted average mark of 30% for the test and tutorials is required to write the final examination. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
**Assessment:** Coursework: 40%; Exam: 60%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

**ECO2008S** DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** A Black
**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X and ECO1011F/S
**Course outline:**
The course provides an introduction to development economics. It covers the major topics in the field. These include the meaning of development; economic growth and inequality and poverty. In addition the course deals with resource mobilisation, agricultural and industrial development, globalisation and sustainable development. The discussion is both theoretical and applied with extensive use made of country examples. Considerable attention is devoted to key debates.
**DP requirements:** All class tests and assignments/essays to be completed. A weighted average mark of 30% for tests, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**ECO3009F** NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS
*This is a research-led course. Supplementary exams are written during the mid-term break.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7; 48 lectures.
**Convener:** B Conradie
**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed ECO1010F/S/H/X and ECO1011F/S and ECO2003F and ECO2004S or a Science major at the 2000 level
**Co-requisites:** None
**Objective:** To introduce the topic of Resource Economics
**Course outline:**
This course has special emphasis on water use. The concepts, theories, institutions, analytical methods for economic evaluation of alternative resource use patterns and land use plans.
ECO3009F explores the water economics literature by asking four questions 1) Is water scarce? 2) What is optimal allocation under scarcity? 3) How does one model water value in residential, irrigation and environmental use? 4) What are the problems with a market allocation of water? The course has a significant research component.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Coursework 40% Exam 60% The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

## ECO3016F HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X and ECO1011F/S; either ECO2003F and ECO2004S (recommended) or two 2nd year level courses in either Philosophy, Politics or History.

**Co-requisites:** none

**Course outline:**

This course provides an overview of the historical development of economic thought and thereby places the theory learned in mainstream economics courses within a broader perspective. It consists of a sampling of the theories of prominent individual economic thinkers as well as schools of economic thought. Topics include the following: a brief review of pre-modern economic thought; Mercantilism; Physiocracy; the classical political economy of Smith, Malthus and Ricardo; socialist economic thought and Marx; utilitarianism, marginalism and the rise of neoclassical economics; the German historical school: Keynes and Keynesian economics; and an introduction of heterodox schools of thought, such as evolutionary, institutionalist, post-modern and ecological approaches.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

## ECO3020F ADVANCED MACRO & MICRO ECONOMICS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** M Sarr

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed ECO2003F and ECO2004S; STA1000S and STA1001F or equivalent e.g. MAM1010F.

**Course outline:**

This is a compulsory core module for all students taking Economics programmes. The course is divided into (i) microeconomics and (ii) macroeconomics. Microeconomics covers general equilibrium analysis under perfect competition and market failure (externalities, public goods and imperfect information). Welfare economics is also discussed.

The macroeconomics module is developed using micro foundations. It first covers explanations for the business cycle in a closed economy with money. The basic market-clearing model is then relaxed to account for sticky prices and Keynesian effects. The course then focuses on an open monetary economy with foreign trade, capital flows and an exchange rate. The course also reviews the experience of the 2008 international financial crisis.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

## ECO3021S QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN ECONOMICS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** K Eyal

**Course entry requirements:** ECO2003F and ECO2004S

**Course outline:**

The emphasis in this course is to introduce students to new tools and techniques for quantitative analysis in the social and behavioral sciences. In this respect, it is aimed at students wishing to pursue postgraduate studies in economics. The course covers two inter-related modules, and while the sequence may vary from year to year, the broad areas of study include the following:

Module one: focuses on formal modelling tools for economists including multivariate calculus, linear algebra, comparative statics, and constrained and unconstrained optimisation.

Module two: provides a broad introduction to cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques, cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques.

During this course, students will be introduced to the Stata econometrics package.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Exam: 40%; Coursework: 60%. In some years a bonus 5% may be achievable for a Stata Assignment.The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

**ECO3022S** ADVANCED LABOUR ECONOMICS
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** P Piraino
**Course entry requirements:** ECO2003F and ECO2004S
**Course outline:**
The aim of the course is to learn the basics of modern labour economics so as to understand some of the most crucial economic issues in South Africa and internationally (e.g. unemployment, inequality, migration etc.). The course covers a review of labour demand and supply; alternative approaches to labour economics and to the SA labour market; the economics of education and training; earnings inequality and discrimination; the economics of trade union collective bargaining; unemployment.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Coursework: 40%; Exam: 60%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

**ECO3023S** PUBLIC SECTOR ECONOMICS
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** N Pillay
**Course entry requirements:** ECO2003F and ECO2004S
**Course outline:**
The course is designed to convey the theory of public economics; the empirical effects of taxes, spending and debt on economic growth and stability, resource allocation, the distribution of economic well-being and intergenerational equity; analysis of fiscal institutions; and the current and continuing policy debates. Reference will be made to the fiscal issues and problems of other countries, developed and developing, but the primary focus will be on South Africa.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Coursework: 40%; Exam: 60%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission and variation for exemptions and absences.

---

**ECO3024F** INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND FINANCE
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** L Edwards
**Course entry requirements:** ECO2003F and ECO2004S
**Co-requisites:** ECO3020F
**Course outline:**
The course presents an overview of international economics with a focus on trade theory and international finance. The course covers many topics including the determinants of international trade flows, trade policy, exchange rates and open-economy macroeconomics and international macroeconomic policy. The course draws upon empirical evidence to verify whether the theories taught in the course are relevant in explaining South Africa's performance in the international economy. By the end of the course, students will have an in-depth understanding of international economics and its application to the South African economy.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

**ECO3025S** APPLIED. INTERNATIONAL. TRADE BARGAINING

*There is no supplementary exam (Report) for this course. Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** F Ismail

**Course entry requirements:** ECO2003F and ECO2004S or international equivalent

**Course outline:**

This course is a simulation of a multi-national, multilateral trade negotiating round, based on the 'Doha agenda'. Students representing countries, based on random assignment, and, after researching their country's trade policies and interests, participate in supervised negotiations simulating the World Trade Organization bargaining and treaty-making process. The course is partly web-based, using a special site and resources on the Vula interface. There is no sit-down examination, but students submit substantial final reports that are externally examined and have equivalent status to an examination.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework: 55%; Final Research Report: 45%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

**ECO4006F** MACROECONOMICS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** M Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** At least 40% for ECO4112F

**Course outline:**

The course studies the principal macroeconomic approaches towards understanding short-run fluctuations in aggregate output and the longer-term determinants of macroeconomic performance. Business cycles are investigated from a traditional Keynesian and New Keynesian perspective, complemented by a discussion on monetary and fiscal policy options. For understanding economic growth, the course reviews the exogenous growth model as well as new growth theories and alternative perspectives.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of one project (20%) and one test (20%); examination 60%

**ECO4007F** MICROECONOMICS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** M Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** At least 40% for ECO4112F.

**Course outline:**

This is a course about the dynamic interplay of behaviour and institutions, and the outcomes produced through their interaction. The course focuses on how social interactions can be structured such that people are free to choose their own actions while avoiding outcomes that none would have chosen. Key concepts covered included positive feedbacks and strategic complementarities, behavioural foundations of choice, and institutional responses in light of co-ordination failures.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% (comprising 2 tests and an assignment); Examination 50%

**ECO4013S** INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** M Keswell

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**
The course provides an introduction to international finance and is split in two parts: the first part will cover classic topics and monetary models of exchange rate determination, currency market microstructure, strategic trade models, and currency crisis models. The second part of the course will develop dynamic macroeconomic models to investigate the role of the current account and the present concerns surrounding large deficits and imbalances. Thereafter, we model the effects of rapid capital flow adjustments (i.e. sudden stop economics), before considering the causes and effects of global economic crises.
**DP requirements:** None.
**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of a project 30% Examination 70%

---

**ECO4016F** ECONOMETRICS
16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** M Keswell
**Course entry requirements:** At least 40% for ECO4112F
**Course outline:**
This course is an introduction to econometric theory and practice. It provides the tools with which to test hypotheses and generate predictions of economic activity. The main focus is on causal inference with non-experimental data. The course has a strong lab-based component in which students work with the statistical computing package Stata. The topics covered include omitted variable bias and measurement error in regression models; panel data methods; instrumental variables and two-stage least squares; limited dependent variables and sample selection corrections; and basic regression analysis with time series data (covering stationarity, unit root testing, autocorrelation, heteroscedasticity and cointegration).
**DP requirements:** None.
**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of two tests counting 15% each; one term paper counting 20%; examination 50%

---

**ECO4020S** ECONOMIC CHALLENGES IN AFRICA
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** M Keswell
**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
**Course outline:**
After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Coursework only consisting of 4 essays, each 20%; 20% on panel performance and class participation.

---

**ECO4021W** RESEARCH & WRITING I
30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** M Keswell
**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics. At least 40% for ECO4112F.

**Course outline:**
The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics. A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.
**DP requirements:** None.
**Assessment:** 100% written work

---

**ECO4026S** THE ECONOMY & ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** M Keswell
**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
**Course outline:**

This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works, how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of 'the market' and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Eviews with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.
**DP requirements:** None.
**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

---

**ECO4027S** THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** M Keswell
**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
**Course outline:**
This course will be jointly offered to both Economics and Statistics honours students. This course examines a range of statistical techniques for using survey data and presents methods to compensate for design features for complex sample survey data. These techniques are then applied to a selection of policy issues through the analysis of South Africa household surveys. Firm survey data is also introduced and economic development applications are presented.
**Section 1:** Analysis of complex sample surveys.
**Section 2:** Social policy issues and the analysis of household survey data.
**DP requirements:** None.
**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of problem sets (25%) and lab practicals (25%) 50%; examination 50%

**ECO4028S** POLICY ANALYSIS
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** M Keswell
**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
**Course outline:**
This course will give students exposure to policy issues in a number of key economic domains. The course will utilise real policy issues that have emerged in the current context in South Africa in which those teaching will have had an active role. While precise topics will vary each year, examples are industrial policy, trade, overall government strategy, environmental management and alcohol regulation. . Students will be exposed to the debates over real policy issues and the techniques and tools to deal with them. Outputs will place emphasis on policy briefings, cabinet memoranda and the like rather than essays. There will be a strong emphasis on discussion and participation in class.
**DP requirements:** None.
**Assessment:** Coursework only, consisting of 6 equally weighted essays 100%.

**ECO4029S** EXPERIMENTS IN ECONOMICS
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** M Keswell
**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
**Course outline:**
This course is an introduction to the methodology of experimental economics and its application to specific topics such as decision making under risk and over time, the provision of public goods, and bargaining. We will primarily focus on laboratory experiments but we will also cover field experiments, and briefly discuss randomised evaluations, and natural experiments. The course will start with a consideration of the scope and role of experiments in economics. It then explores some basic principles of experimental design such as the role of randomisation and control in experimentation, the use of incentives, and the interplay of theory, experimental design, and statistics. Thereafter we will focus on specific examples of experiments from both decision theory and game theory.
**DP requirements:** None.
**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of pre-class experiment (10%), class presentation (20%) and assignment (35%): 65%; examination 35%.

**ECO4032S** ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION AND FIRMS
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** M Keswell
**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
**Course outline:**
The course is an introduction to industrial economics and competition policy. During the course you will become familiar with theoretical models of price discrimination and product design by a monopolist, regulation of natural monopoly and oligopolistic competition. We will then use these models to study horizontal and vertical mergers between firms and understand the mechanics of

collusion. The application of these models will be illustrated using examples of firm strategies as well as regulatory and antitrust cases.
The course is fundamental to students interested in working as economists at the antitrust authorities, regulatory agencies, economic consulting firms or other firms which are involved in regulated activities. During the course you will receive take home exercises to be able to practice how to solve the theoretical models by yourself. You will be also asked to make a group presentation of a selected competition case.
The main topics covered within the course are: Monopoly and price discrimination, Regulation of natural monopoly, Models of imperfect competition, Collusion, Market definition and horizontal mergers and Vertical relations and restraints.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Coursework consists of 3 homework assignments (20%) and one presentation (10%); final examination (70%).

---

**ECO4051S** DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** M Keswell
**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
**Course outline:**
This course covers a range of macro and microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing countries. While precise topics covered will vary, examples include the nature and measurement of development, privatisation and deregulation, role of institutions, industrialisation and trade strategy, globalisation, transnational corporations and foreign investment and the role of the state and industrial policy. While key theoretical issues are dealt with, the approach is primarily applied with extensive use made of actual policy experience in a wide range of developing countries.
**DP requirements:** None.
**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of one long essay (24%) and 3 short essays (36%) 60%; examination 40%.

---

**ECO4052S** ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** M Keswell
**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
**Course outline:**
This course will expose students to a variety of real world problems like control of pollution, management of mines, forests and fisheries, funding biodiversity and putting the environment into project and policy decision-making. The emphasis is on practical application of economic tools. The course will consist of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. There will be group projects for 3-4 people which will be very practically based, but should be written as a short paper, with a basic literature review that draws on the topics covered in the class.
**DP requirements:** None.
**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of assignments, presentation, participation and an essay 50%; examination 50%.

**ECO4053S** FINANCIAL ECONOMICS
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** M Keswell
**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
**Course outline:**
Economics of arbitrage and martingale pricing, derivatives markets; binomial model, introduction to Ito calculus, Black-Merton-Scholes analysis; bond market basics introduction to interest rate derivatives; mean-variance analysis, Capital Asset Pricing Model, multi-factor models and Arbitrage Pricing Model, stochastic discount factor; asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage.
**DP requirements:** None.
**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of tests and essays 50%; examination 50%.

**ECO4100Z** SECURITIES LEGISLATION
*Fourth year status, first/second semester course, two lectures per week.*
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** H Abraham
**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management
**Course outline:**
The course aims to provide students with a high level and practical understanding of the primary legislation applicable to financial services in South Africa. The course begins by providing students with a working knowledge of how financial services legislation works, how to interpret it and work with it in their jobs. It then focuses on the Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act; insider trading and market manipulation legislation; corporate governance guidelines and practices and expected future regulatory controls. Knowledge testing is done by means of an exam. There are no assignments during the course.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Examination 100%

**ECO4101Z** CORPORATE FINANCE AND EQUITY VALUATION
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** H Abraham
**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management
**Course outline:**
The course aims to provide a sound foundation and practical application in equity valuation and corporate finance. The first part of the course is about equity valuation: it covers the various approaches to equity valuations with technical and fundamental analysis. The second part of the course is about corporate finance: it covers issues of capital structure, dividend policy, mergers and acquisitions. The course equips the student with basic tools which may be applied at the workplace.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Examination 70% Tests/projects 30%

**ECO4102Z** PORTFOLIO OPTIMISATION
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** H Abraham
**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management
**Course outline:**
The course aims to provide the theoretical background and practical application in portfolio optimization. The course covers the following topics: the efficient market hypothesis, modern portfolio theory, investment policy and portfolio creation, performance attribution analysis, and measurement of portfolio returns. The course enables students to utilize practically the material taught should they wish to act as practitioners in this field of financial economics.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Examination 80%; test 15%; tutorial 5%

**ECO4104Z** FINANCIAL MODELLING & STATISTICS MODULES
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** H Abraham
**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management
**Course outline:**
This is an introductory course to financial economics. The course aims to provide the foundations of statistics which are utilised in financial economics. The course covers the following topics: refresher of basic statistics, data description and measurement, survey and probability concepts, linear regression, financial programming. The module equips the students with the statistical tools and methods essential for measurement and evaluation in financial economics.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Examination 60%, Tests/projects 40%

**ECO4105Z** ECONOMICS MODULE
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** H Abraham
**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management
**Course outline:**
The Economics module takes into consideration the diverse background of the students in the FAPM programme. Accordingly, the Economics module introduces the principles of microeconomics and macroeconomics with a particular emphasis on applications.

a. Microeconomics perspectives:

The economic problem, the operation of markets and price determination. Industrial organization: from perfect competition to monopoly, market structure, regulating competitive interaction in markets. Controls, excise taxes, elasticity and industry responses.
Capital management: a lecture will be delivered by a guest speaker.

b. Macroeconomics perspectives:

The macroeconomic framework: relationships and linkages. Indicators of macroeconomic performance. The structure of the South African economy. Monetary and exchange rate policy in South Africa: Monetary policy, exchange rate policy and performance, regulation and economic forecasts.
**DP requirements:** NONE
**Assessment:** Examination 70% Assignment 30%

**ECO4106Z** HONOURS LONG ESSAY
30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** H. Abraham
**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management
**Course outline:**
The Honours essay is in a form of a group assignment (2-3 students per project). The essay is restricted to between 8,000 and 10,000 words, must be undertaken immediately after the course work, and completed within two years after admission to the programme.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** 100% written work.

**ECO4108Z** FUTURES, OPTIONS & DERIVATIVES
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** H Abraham
**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management
**Course outline:**
The aim of this course is to introduce the theory and mechanics of derivative securities, and to cover the operations of the main types of derivative securities. The topics covered in the course are: introduction to forward and futures contracts, the Binomial framework for pricing options, the Black-Scholes method for pricing options, swaps, warrants and convertibles, financial engineering, the yield curve. Students should be able to apply at the workplace their knowledge gained in the course.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Examination 80%; test 15%; tutorial 5%

**ECO4109Z** ACCOUNTING FOR PORTFOLIO MANAGERS
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** H Abraham
**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management
**Course outline:**
This is an introductory course to the understanding and interpretation of financial statements. The aim of the course is to provide the accounting foundations relevant to making investment decisions regarding company's equity instruments. Students are taught principles relating to the following skills: Read financial statements and be able to identify and interpret the significant investment, financing and dividend decisions that a firm has made. Calculate and interpret financial statement ratios. Analyse the firm's financial position, return and risk using the financial statements. Appreciate the difference between cash flow and accounting earnings as an indicator of a firm's performance. Have a basic understanding of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) so as to be able to make useful comment on most components of a company's financial statements. Appreciate the limitations of financial accounting numbers. Appreciate the role of intangible assets. Appreciate the importance of Annual Financial Statements in understanding a business, but also appreciate the need to research further than this, i.e. "beyond the numbers".
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Examination 60% One test 40%

**ECO4111Z** FIXED INCOME SECURITY ANALYSIS
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** H Abraham
**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course outline:**
The course aims to provide a sound foundation and practical application in fixed income security analysis. The course covers the following topics: yield curves and forward rate analysis, a framework for analysing bonds, risk analysis of bonds, fixed income strategies. The course enables students to utilize practically the material taught in this course should they wish to act as practitioners in this field of financial economics.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Examination counts 100%.

---

**ECO4112F** MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS
0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** M Keswell
**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.
**Course outline:**
This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Econom0metrics at an intermediate and advanced level. Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and differential difference equations.
**DP requirements:** None.
**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of 3 tests (15% each); 45%; examination 55%.

---

**ECO4113S** LABOUR ECONOMICS
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** M Keswell
**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
**Course outline:**
The Honours course in labour economics intends to introduce a number of topics that are important for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course will focus on the following topics: labour supply and returns to education, inequality and the labour market, discrimination, international migration, intergenerational mobility, data analysis in labour economics, schooling, growth, poverty and inequality: the role of labour markets, minimum wages, labour regulation, enforcement and violation, trade unions, collective bargaining and wage-employment dynamics, labour regulation.
**DP requirements:** None.
**Assessment:** The essay and the data exercise will carry a weight of 20% each, thus contributing in total 40% to your final year grade. The final two-year exam will make up the balance. Coursework consisting of 2 assignments (20% each) 40%; examination 60%.

---

**ECO4114S** THE ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT, WAR AND PEACE
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** M Keswell
**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
**Course outline:**
Peace, war and international security is an area in which economists are often conspicuous by their absence, to a degree that rivals the importance of economic issues to the problems at hand. This course considers the contribution that economics has and does make to the understanding of conflict war and peace, with a focus on Africa. It covers topics such as: the causes and economic

effects of military spending; the economic causes and effects of conflict and terrorism; the economics of post conflict reconstruction; the international arms industry; and the international arms trade.
**DP requirements:** None.
**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of one project 40%; examination 60%.

---

**ECO4115S** CONSUMPTION MICROECONOMIC THEORY
16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** M Wittenberg
**Course outline:**
The course reviews relevant microeconomic theory including utility theory, consumer preferences and consumer choice, the theory of demand. It then tackles important topics in consumption theory including demand systems and Engel's law. Students are then introduced to survey data and taught how to operationalise consumption theory on actual data, as well as to compare micro and macro estimates of consumption. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with professional econometric software.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Coursework 50%Exam 50%

---

**ECO4116F** CROSS-SECTIONAL ECONOMETRIC METHODS
16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** A Kerr
**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F
**Course outline:**
The course will begin with revision of the classical linear regression model (CLRM). It then covers issues in inference and estimation using the CLRM, as well as common violations of the CRLM assumptions, particularly heteroscedasticity, multicolinearity, omitted variable bias and measurement error. The course then covers Instrumental Variables estimation and limited dependent variable models. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with the use of professional econometric software.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

---

**ECO4117F** PANEL DATA METHODS
16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** A Kerr
**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F
**Course outline:**
The aim of the course is to introduce students to the techniques used in the analysis of "cross-sectional" panel data sets, such as the National Income Dynamics Study (NIDS). The course will cover first differencing, fixed effects and random effects estimators as well as the construction and evaluation of transition matrices. Students will also be introduced to the problem of differential attrition. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with the use of professional econometric software.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

---

**ECO4118S** APPLIED LABOUR ECONOMICS
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** A Kerr
**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F

**Course outline:**
The course will introduce the theory of labour demand and supply and discuss the role of education and human capital in wage determination and employment outcomes. Other topics in labour economics relevant to South Africa and other developing countries will be introduced, including the role of trade unions, discrimination in the labour market, the public sector, transport to work and the impact of minimum wages. The theory will be complemented with practical training in using survey data with Stata
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

---

**ECO4119S** THE ANALYSIS OF COMPLEX SURVEYS
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** A Kerr
**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F
**Course outline:**
The course will introduce the elements of sample design. It will discuss the use of weights to correct for the survey design as well as other common weight adjustments, e.g. for nonresponse and to "calibrate" the sample to external population totals. We will also consider the importance of taking the sample design into consideration when estimating standard errors, in particular in the case of multi-stage samples. Besides learning a set of tools necessary to get reliable estimates from social surveys we will also develop an appreciation of some of the trade-offs faced by survey organisations in collecting the data.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

---

**ECO4120S** RESEARCH PROJECT
30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** A Kerr
**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F
**Course outline:**
This course forms the research component of the PG Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development. A research project will be undertaken on a topic selected by the student from a list provided by the course convener that is relevant to the student's work environment. A brief proposal may be requested by the course convener.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

---

**ECO4121S** WELFARE MEASUREMENT
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** M Wittenberg
**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F
**Course outline:**
The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the key concepts in measuring income, expenditure, poverty and inequality. Using actual survey data to measure income and expenditure will provide a practical introduction to welfare measurement. This will include missing data, bracket responses, price indices and data imputation. Other topics covered will include the theory of social welfare functions, poverty and inequality measures, multidimensional poverty, social mobility and the theory of asset indices. Students will also be equipped to use survey data to undertake welfare measurement and analysis using professional econometric software.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

# DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

The Department is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building. Reception: Room No. 4.54, Phone (021) 650-2598. The letter code for the Department is FTX.

**Head of Department and Associate Professor:**
R Kruger, BBusSc, MBusSc, PhD *Cape Town*

**Frank Robb Chair in Finance and Professor:**
P van Rensburg, BSocSc(Hons) MCom PhD *Natal*

**Emeritus Professors:**
J Roeleveld, BCompt *Unisa* BCom(Hons) (Tax) LLM *Cape Town* CA(SA)

**Associate Professors:**
E Chamisa, BAcc *Zimbabwe* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Birmingham*
P de Jager, BAcc(Hons) *Stell* BCom(Hons) *Unisa* MCom *UJ* PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)
G Holman, BSc *Acadia* MMaths PhD *Waterloo* CFA
K Rajaratnam, MSc *Singapore* ME PhD *Virginia*
F Toerien, BSc(Hons) MSc *RAU* MBA *Cape Town* PhD *RAU* CFA
C West, MCom, PhD Cape Town, CA (SA)

**Part-time Professors :**
P Surtees, MCom *Rhodes* CFA (SA) CA(SA)
E Uliana, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Stell* CA(SA)

**Adjunct Associate Professors:**
K Engel BSc JD LLM *Georgetown*
D Tickle, CA(SA)
DA Warneke, BCom(Hons) M Phil *Cape Town* CA(SA)

**Senior Lecturers:**
C Huang, MSc *UKZN*
L Pitt, HDE *Cape Town* BCom (Hons) *Unisa*, MBA *Stell*, MCom *Cape Town*
C Smith, BSocSc (SW) *Cape Town* Hons BCompt *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
D West, LLB, MCom MPhil *Cape Town* CFA Advocate of the High Court CA(SA)

**Adjunct Senior lecturers**
CG Grobbelaar, BA LLB LLM *Stell* MCom *Cape Town*
UB Strandvik, BA LLB MCom *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**
A Abdulla, BSocSc *Cape Town* BCompt HDE *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town*
T Johnson, BBusSc (Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
A Majoni, MCom *Cape Town*
H Pamburai, BComHons MCom, *Cape Town*

**Part Time Senior lecturers:**
M Foster, BCom (Hons) HDIP *Johannesburg* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

**Duly Performed Certificates**
Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.
The Department reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

**FTX1004S** INTRODUCTION TO FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

*Service course offered by Department of Finance and Tax to non-Commerce students*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** H Pamburai

**Course entry requirements:** Students should be in the 2nd or 3rd academic year of study or a Semester Study Abroad student.

**Objective:** This course is available to students registered in faculties other than Commerce who are in their 2nd or 3rd Academic Year of study or Semester Study Abroad students.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to provide students who are studying non-business disciplines with an introduction to the main elements of Accounting and Finance. The course includes topics such as the role of Accounting, the Accounting Equation, Financial Statements and Financial Analysis using Accounting Ratios, current issues in Corporate Finance, Time Value of Money and Personal Financial Management.

**DP requirements:** Writing both tests, attendance of 80% of all tutorials, attain a minimum of 40% for all objective tests, and 40% for overall coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework %: Objective Tests10%, each test 20% (total 40%), and Exam 50%.

**FTX1005F** MANAGERIAL FINANCE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** C Abdulla

**Course entry requirements:** Matriculation mathematics, or STA1004H, or registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport Management or Tourism Management.

**Objective:** This course is designed to provide a general introduction to the study of the financial function in business, particularly in a South African environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of the financial aspects of business and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to afford the students with the opportunity of gaining as much practical experience as possible in key areas of Finance, Management Accounting and Accounting.

**Course outline:**

This course first of all gives a general overview of finance and covers a range of Finance, Management Accounting and Accounting (Financial Reporting) topics.

**DP requirements:** Writing all class tests. Attendance and submission of 80% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion of all projects and assignments. 40% average year mark.

**Assessment:** Class tests, 1-5%; 2-15%; objective tests 5%; 2 group projects 15% (2 x 7.5%); final examination 60%

**FTX1005R/Q** MANAGERIAL FINANCE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5;

**Convener:** C Abdulla

**Course entry requirements:** Matriculation mathematics, or STA1004H, or registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport Management or Tourism Management.

**Objective:** This course is designed to provide a general introduction to the study of the financial function in business, particularly in a South African environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of the financial aspects of business and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to afford students the opportunity of gaining as much practical experience as possible in key basic areas of Finance, Management Accounting and Accounting.

**Course outline:**

This course gives a general overview of finance and covers a range of Finance, Management Accounting and Accounting (Financial Reporting) topics.

**DP requirements:** In order to qualify for a DP (i.e. gain entry to write the final examination) a student must meet the following criteria for assessment: Submit a minimum of 8 tutorials; Submit and satisfactorily complete the Investment project and Business Plan project; Write both class tests.; Attain a minimum weighted average coursework mark of 40%, determined as follows: Class test 1- 5%; Class test 2- 15%; Objective tests 5%; Group projects 15% (2x 7.5%); Giving a total coursework mark of 40%, and final examination of 60%.
**Assessment:** 2 class tests 20%; objective tests 5%; 2 group projects 15%; final examination 60%.

---

**FTX2000S** PERSONAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** C Abdulla
**Course entry requirements:** Students must be in their 2nd year of study to register for the course.
**Course outline:**
The course introduces students to the fundamental principles of sound financial management at the individual level and equips them with the tools to ensure that they are better able to manage their personal finances. Topics covered include basic financial planning, time value of money, credit management, real estate, the basics of investing, personal income tax, medical schemes and insurance and estate and retirement planning. While the course provides a sound theoretical grounding in these topics, the focus is on practical application and real-world relevance.
**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of at least 80% of tutorial assignments and attendance at 80% of tutorial sessions, and 40% average year mark.
**Assessment:** Assessment Weighting: Students will be required to complete weekly tutorial assignments and a project (10%) will be prepared and submitted for grading. In addition to the project 10%, the balance of the marks are made up as follows: weekly objective tests 10%; two class tests 20%; and final exam 60% will be written.

---

**FTX2020F** BUSINESS FINANCE
*NOTE: This course is NOT for students intending to major in Finance in a Commerce degree and is not a substitute for FTX2024N/M as a course entry requirement for further studies in Finance.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** H Pamburai
**Course entry requirements:** A DP in STA1001F/S/H or equivalent, or a DP in MAM1010F/S or equivalent
**Co-requisites:** ACC1006F Financial Accounting
**Objective:** The objective of this course is to provide students with a broad introduction to financial markets, corporate finance and financial management.
**Course outline:**
Business Finance serves as an introduction to the concepts of corporate finance. It covers the principles of corporate finance, commencing with mastery of the tools and techniques essential for financial management and proceeding to the principles underlying investment and financing decisions made by large corporations listed on a securities exchange. The course also aims to provide an entrepreneurial focus, equipping the prospective entrepreneurs with some of the quantitative decision making tools required for a successful business venture.
**DP requirements:** 40% for coursework, completion of all required submissions and tests, attendance of 80% of the tutorials
**Assessment:** Tests and weekly objective tests 40%; final examination 60%.

---

**FTX2024F** CORPORATE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** E Chamisa
**Course entry requirements:** A pass in MAM1010F/S or an equivalent course, a pass in STA1000F/S or an equivalent course, a pass in ACC1006F/S (or ACC1106F) or an equivalent course

**Objective:** This course introduces financial management in a corporate environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students to the financial aspects of business, financial markets, and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to equip students with the decision-making skills required by modern financial managers.
**Course outline:**
This course gives students a comprehensive foundation in the discipline and covers key decision-making skills such as: The valuation of future cash flows and risk, capital budgeting decisions, the working capital environment and financing decisions, and corporate risk management.
**DP requirements:** A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for test(s)/assignments and other coursework and a minimum of 80% for tutorial submission and tutorial attendance. Further specific details are included in the course documentation.
**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 40%; final examination 60%.

---

**FTX2024S** CORPORATE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** C Smith
**Course entry requirements:** A pass in MAM1010F/S or an equivalent course, a pass in STA1000F/S or an equivalent course, a pass in ACC1006F/S (or ACC1106F) or an equivalent course.
**Objective:** This course introduces financial management in a corporate environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students to the financial aspects of business, financial markets, and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to equip students with the decision-making skills required by modern financial managers.
**Course outline:**
This course gives students a comprehensive foundation in the discipline and covers key decision-making skills such as: The valuation of future cash flows and risk, capital budgeting decisions, the working capital environment and financing decisions, and corporate risk management.
**DP requirements:** A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for class test(s)/assignments and other coursework and a minimum of 80% for tutorial submission and tutorial attendance. Further specific details are included in the course documentation.
**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 40%; final examination 60%.

---

**FTX2024N/M** CORPORATE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** C Smith
**Course outline:**
This is an entrance exam for students wishing to proceed to FTX3044N Finance IIA, who have passed FTX2024F/S but have not achieved the required 60%. This entrance exam may be written at the same time as any of the FTX2024F/S final or supplementary exams. Students must register timeously for this exam at the Commerce Faculty Office.

---

**FTX3044F** FINANCE IIA
*Finance students need to have ACC2011S as part of their prescribed programme.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** L Pitt
**Course entry requirements:** A minimum mark of 60% for FTX2024F/S and passes in ACC1006F/S and ACC1012S or ACC2011S, MAM1010F and MAM1012S (or equivalent), ECO2003F and ECO2004S.
**Co-requisites:** STA2020F/S
**Objective:** To build on the knowledge gained in Corporate Financial Management, and to give students a thorough grounding in equity valuation, portfolio theory and investment ethics.

**Course outline:**
The objective of this course is to build on the knowledge gained in Corporate Financial Management, and to give students a thorough grounding in equity valuation, portfolio theory and investment ethics. The course is divided into three modules covering various aspects in each of the topics mentioned above.
**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all required assignments and tests. Sub-minimum for classwork of 40%, attendance and hand-in of 80% of the tutorials. Please note that these requirements will be strictly enforced.
**Assessment:** Coursework (including tests and assignments) 50%; final examination 50%.

---

**FTX3044N** FINANCE IIA
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Course entry requirements:** For an entrance examination students need to have a pass of between 50% and 59% (inclusive) for Finance IIA (FTX3044N).

---

**FTX3045S** FINANCE IIB
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** A Majoni
**Course entry requirements:** A pass in ACC1006F/S and ACC1012S or ACC2011S, MAM1010F and MAM1012S (or equivalent), Statistics 2020F, ECO2003F and ECO2004S. *NOTE: Finance students need to have ACC2011S as part of their prescribed programme.*
**Objective:** To build on the knowledge gained in Corporate Financial Management and Finance IIA, and to give students a thorough grounding in Fixed Income Securities, Derivatives and Financial Risk Management, and International Finance.
**Course outline:**
The course is divided into three modules that seek to provide students with a solid foundation of investment theory and its practical application. The modules covered include, Fixed Income Securities, Derivatives and Financial Risk Management, and International Finance. The Fixed Income Securities module is intended to provide a practical introduction to the valuation, analysis and management of fixed income securities. The Derivatives and Financial Risk Management module focuses on providing students with an overview in practical application of the valuation of derivative securities. The International Finance module is intended to give a global perspective on finance, with particular attention to the practice of finance and investment management in an international setting.
**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all required assignments and tests. Sub-minimum for coursework of 40% and attendance at 80% of the tutorials. Please note that these requirements will be strictly enforced.
**Assessment:** Coursework (including tests and assignments) 50%; final examination 50%.

# EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT UNIT

**Director:** (Acting)
D Munene, BA(Hons) *Nairobi* BA (Economics Honours) MCom *Rhodes* MIFM

**Staff :**

***Accounting:***
C Fourie, HDE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*
M Bardien, BCom PG Dip Accounting *Cape Town* CA (SA)

***Economics:***
N Narker, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

***Economics Language and Communications:***
A Bangeni, MA Applied Language Studies PhD Education *Cape Town*

***Information Systems:***
M Shivute, Dip. Inf. Tech *PolytechnicNamibia*, BTech *CPUT* MTech *CPUT*

***Mathematics:***
S Torr, BSc (Hons) PGCE *Cape Town*

***Statistics and Mathematics:***
T Low, HND *Hatfield* BSc(Hons) *Hertfordshire* MSc (OR) LSE PGCE *Oxon*

***Statistics:***
L Gavine, BSc (Hons) MSc Operations Research *Cape Town* PGCE *UKZN*

**Academic Development Coordinator:**
D Munene, BA(Hons) *Nairobi* BA (Economics Honours) MCom *Rhodes* MIFM

**Academic Development Officer**
S Stuart, BAdmin(Hons) *UWC*

**Administrative Officer**
S Solomons

**Administrative Officer**
S Zimu

**Student Development Services:**

**Student Development Officer:**
Bonani Dube BSocSc (Social Work) BSocSc (Hons) MA (Clinical Social Work) *Cape Town*

**UCT Distinguished Teacher Awards**
2009: C Fourie (Accounting)
2011: T Low (Statistics/Mathematics)

**The Student Development Services** is aimed at helping all students in the Faculty of Commerce make a success of their studies by offering student development programmes and student support. Student Development Programmes include Step Up programme (see DOC1001F), Life skills workshops and mentoring programmes and Leadership Development and is offered in the Faculty of Commerce.

Counselling and therapy is offered to students registered in the Faculty of Commerce. The psychologists will see students on an appointment basis only. Students who wish to be seen by a psychologist must book online by clicking on the Student Development Services icon on the Faculty of Commerce webpage http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/. If a student is in an immediate crisis, they need to be referred to Student Wellness Services has the facilities and infrastructure to attend to emergencies.

The Education Development Unit (EDU) is situated on the second floor of the Leslie Commerce Building.
Telephone: (021) 650-3720/3912
Queries: Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za and Sibonisiwe.Zimu@uct.ac.za

Thuthuka Bursary Liaison Officer: Sherry Stuart, Room 2.11 Leslie Commerce Building, Telephone (021)-650 4022, Email sherry.stuart@uct.ac.za

---

**END1019L** SOCIAL INFRASTRUCTURES: ENGAGING WITH COMMUNITY FOR CHANGE

*Located in Professional Communications Studies (PCS) and delivered by CHED.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** J McMillan
**Course entry requirements:** None. Enrolment is limited to 100 full-time students (90 from the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment and 10 from other faculties) on a first come first served basis.
**Course outline:**
This elective is open to students from all departments and faculties, and contributes to the Complementary Studies B requirement of engineering students. The course provides a space to explore the nexus of 'university studies and knowledge' on the one hand, and 'community issues and knowledge' on the other. Central to this exploration is the concept of 'social infrastructures'. Social infrastructures recognises that 'development' is a socio-technical process, giving rise to particular relationships between households and communities, shaped by the institutional and political context. It is also used to understand the complex set of relationships or forms of social capital developed within under-resourced communities and used to leverage social change. Through a combination of on- and off-campus classes, we utilise a process of 'horizontal learning' to explore learning and engagement with a range of community partners in the greater Cape Town area. We look particularly at how we, as students and emerging professionals, might engage with and learn from communities in the context of development and social justice.
**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at on-campus classes, 100% attendance at off-campus classes
**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Final examination 50%.

# DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 3.01.1, Phone (021) 650- 2261. The letter code for the Department is INF.

**Head of Department and Associate Professor:**
K A Johnston, BSc *Rhodes* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

**Professors:**
I T J Brown, BScEng(Hons)(Electrical) *Zimbabwe* GradDipBusComp MInfSys *Curtin* PhD *Cape Town*
W M Chigona, BScSoc *Malawi* MSc *Waikato* PhD *Magdeburg*
M Kyobe, MBA *Durham* PhD *UOFS*
O Ngwenyama**,** MS *Roosevelt* MBA *Syracuse* PhD (Computer Science) *SUNY-Binghamton* PhD *Pret*
U Rivett, Dipl.-Ing. Univ (Munich), PhD *Cape Town*
J-P Van Belle, Lic (Econ) *Ghent* BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MBA *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

**Emeritus Professors:**
M L Hart, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*
D C Smith, BTech(Hons) *UK* MCom *Cape Town* PMP

**Honorary Associate Professor:**
P Weimann, MSc *Dortmund,* PhD *Cape Town*
Prof E Weimann, M.D. *Ludwig Maximilion*, MMed (Paediatrics) M.S.H.
Dr Gary Wills, CEng PFHEA MIET

**Associate Professors:**
E Scott, BSc *Stell* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*
L F Seymour, PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**
S K Kabanda, BCom(Hons) *NorthWest* MSc(Computer Science) *Zululand,* PhD *Cape Town*
M Pollock, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
S Roodt, BCom (Informatics) *Pret* PGD (Project Management) *Cranfield* MBA *Cape Town* MBA (Entrepreneurial Finance & Private Equity) *Chicago,* PhD *Pret*
A Stander, BSc *Unisa* MTech(IT) *Cape Technikon*
M Tanner, BCom(Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*
J Ophoff, BTech MTech PhD *NMMU*

**Lecturers:**
G Mwalemba, MCom *Cape Town*
H Ramburn, MBusSc *Cape Town*
M Shivute, BTech MTech *CPUT*

Centre for Information Technology and National Development (CITANDA)

**Contacts**
Director: Prof Jean-Paul Van Belle (Jean-Paul.VanBelle@uct.ac.za).
Deputy-director: Prof Irwin Brown (Irwin.Brown@uct.ac.za

CITANDA is a research unit housed within the Department of Information Systems at the University of Cape Town. CITANDA aims to bring together researchers, projects, funders, and programmes focused on the use of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in the service of national development. Many policy analysts, government leaders, industry pundits and development specialists look to ICT for assistance in achieving social, economic, political, cultural and human resource development goals nationally, regionally, or in terms of an industry sector. Our goal is to become the leading centre of development and research activity for this important effort in Africa.

The main research themes pursued by CITANDA are:

- IS Education and Educational Technology: the investigation of both the teaching and learning of IS, and the use of education technology as an aid to teaching and learning.
- ICTs and Innovation: the investigation of ICT innovations and the use of ICTs for innovation. The Internet, e-commerce, e-government, mobile phones, m-commerce, t-commerce, and emerging phenomenon such as RFID technology warrant investigation as to their impact, adoption, adaptation and diffusion amongst individuals, organisations, nations and the global community.
- IS Management, Knowledge Management, IS Project Management and IS Development: IS management
- Knowledge management
- the IS professional, project management, work teams, systems development, IS security and computer forensics. The focus is not only on large commercial organisations, but also on the public sector, health sector, NGOs and SMMEs.
- IS in Developing Country Contexts: Although a focus on IS in developing countries is a theme that pervades almost all CITANDA research, specific attention is given to issues relating to IT in the context of disadvantaged, underserved and under-represented rural and urban communities and individuals are investigated.

---

**INF1002F** INFORMATION SYSTEMS 1
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** I Brown
**Course entry requirements:** Admission may be restricted for students other than Commerce based on student numbers.
**Course outline:**
The course provides an introduction to information systems. It does so from a business perspective, looking at information technologies and the use of information in business. The focus of the course is on information, putting the relevance and value of information systems into perspective. Topics discussed are: the Internet and World Wide Web; electronic business; enterprise information systems; business intelligence; analysing information for decision-making; computational thinking; information security and privacy; and emerging technologies, amongst others. The practical component of the course entails an introduction to MS Excel and basic programming logic in Scratch.
**DP requirements:** Year mark greater or equal 45% and submission of 15 practical assignments
**Assessment:** Coursework (tests, assignments and online contribution) 50%; Final Examination 50% with a sub-minimum of 45%

---

**INF1002S** INFORMATION SYSTEMS 1
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** I Brown
**Course entry requirements:** Admission may be restricted for students other than Commerce based on student numbers.

**Course outline:**
The course provides an introduction to information systems. It does so from a business perspective, looking at information technologies and the use of information in business. The focus of the course is on information, putting the relevance and value of information systems into perspective. Topics discussed are: the Internet and World Wide Web; electronic business; enterprise information systems; business intelligence; analysing information for decision-making; computational thinking; information security and privacy; and emerging technologies, amongst others. The practical component of the course entails an introduction to MS Excel and basic programming logic in Scratch.
**DP requirements:** Year mark greater or equal 45% and submission of 15 practical assignments
**Assessment:** Coursework (tests, assignments and online contribution) 50%; Final Examination 50% with a sub-minimum of 45%.

---

## **INF1003F** COMMERCIAL PROGRAMMING

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** S Kabanda
**Course entry requirements:** INF1002F/S or equivalent
**Objective:** At the end of the course, students will be able to write entry-level programs from specifications, using C#, which is the language used in the course. The course focuses on integrating good programming practice and program planning skills with C# language skills.
**Course outline:**
The course focuses on integrating good programming practices through planning and developing software programs using C #.The course is practical-orientated and students should be prepared to spend time after hours to do programming exercises and examples in the computer laboratories, or on a personal computer at home.
Theory lectures are used to communicate course content, which includes: Data Types and Expressions, Methods and Behaviors, Creating Your Own Classes, Making Decisions, Repeating Instructions, Arrays, Introduction to Windows Programming, Advanced Object-Oriented Programming Features, and Debugging and Handling Exceptions
The practical components of the course comprise weekly practical exercises, tutorial exercise and two projects. The focus of these projects is to test students' knowledge and creativity.
**DP requirements:** Attendance of 80% of tutorials. Submission of at least one of the two tests and the projects, provided that a valid, authenticated reason is given for missing any test or project. A minimum year mark of 45% on the work completed to date.
**Assessment:** Workshops 5%Assignment 10%; Tutorials 15%; Test 20%; Final Examination 50%

---

## **INF1102F** INFORMATION SYSTEMS I

*For Academic Development programme (Commerce). Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the INF1002F/S students.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** M Kapepo
**Course entry requirements:** Attendance of digital literacy workshops or a pass in the university digital literacy test. Admission to the EDU programme.
**Course outline:**
This course provides an introduction to the theoretical and practical fundamentals of information systems. It investigates information system concepts such as data, input, processing, output, and information technology such as hardware, software and networks. It investigates the use of information technology and communication technology as well as their convergence to support business information systems. The nature and value of information as well as the impact of Internet technology on organisations and society are also considered. The course further uses teaching and assessment models which explicitly foregrounds issues of context and provides more time for AD students to grasp the concepts of Information Systems theory using practical examples such as case studies.

**DP requirements:** In order to be permitted to sit for the final exam in INF1102F/S, students must score an average of 45% for coursework.
**Assessment:** Will be communicated in course documentation issued at start of course. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

---

**INF1102S** INFORMATION SYSTEMS I

*For Academic Development programme (Commerce). Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the INF1002F/S students.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** M I Kapepo
**Course entry requirements:** Attendance of digital literacy workshops or a pass in the university digital literacy test. Admission to the EDU programme.
**Course outline:**
This course provides an introduction to the theoretical and practical fundamentals of information systems. It investigates information system concepts such as data, input, processing, output, and information technology such as hardware, software and networks. It investigates the use of information technology and communication technology as well as their convergence to support business information systems. The nature and value of information as well as the impact of Internet technology on organisations and society are also considered. The course further uses teaching and assessment models which explicitly foregrounds issues of context and provides more time for AD students to grasp the concepts of Information Systems theory using practical examples such as case studies.
**DP requirements:** In order to be permitted to sit for the final exam in INF1102F/S, students must score an average of 45% for coursework.
**Assessment:** Will be communicated in course documentation issued at start of course. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

---

**INF2004F** INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY IN BUSINESS

*This course is not credited towards an Information Systems degree.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Dr Sumarie Roodt
**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of INF1002F/S and ACC1006F/S or equivalents. Course restricted to Commerce students.
**Objective:** On completion of the course students should be able to: Develop professional skills and awareness of ethical behaviour. Understand the development and evaluation of strategy, risk management and governance. Explain the standards for Accounting and external reporting. Describe the requirements and evaluation of Auditing and assurance. Understand how to develop and improve management decision making and control. Discuss how to use process models to document business processes. Understand the process for acquiring or developing and management of application software. Apply the theoretical knowledge and prepare a business case for real business environment. Use a computerised accounting package (Pastel) to process accounting information; Apply best practice principles to the design, development and audit of financial spread-sheets (Excel)
**Course outline:**
Information Technology in Business (INF2004F) is offered to Accounting and Finance students in order to prepare them for a range of roles within the business environment. The course prepares students for a range of IT-related roles such as users, manager, designers, project managers and evaluators of information systems. The course is linked with other courses: Foundation of Information Systems (INF1002F/S/H), Financial Reporting II (ACC2012W) and Control of Financial Information Systems (ACC2018S). The course has been developed to cover content prescribed by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) COMPETENCY FRAMEWORK in preparation for the board exam**.**

**DP requirements:** Students will be considered to have duly performed the course work if they have: Obtained a minimum of 45% for their year mark (based on all assessment prior to the final exam).Submitted the Group Project.
**Assessment:** Practical 24%, Pastel tutorials (4 x 3% each), 12% Excel tutorials (4 x 3% each) 12% Theory, 76% Group Project, 12% April Mid-Semester Examination (theory), 14% Final Examination (theory) 50%.

---

**INF2006F** BUSINESS INTELLIGENCE AND ANALYTICS
6 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** I Brown
**Course entry requirements:** INF1002 OR equivalent.
**Course outline:**
The course introduces students to the main features of business intelligence and business analytics, including data warehousing and data marts, decision support systems, OLAP, data mining and analytics, corporate performance management, data visualisation, real-time BI, pervasive BI, mobile BI and big data analytics. Case studies and management approaches for implementation are covered and a hands-on project requires students to produce a management report after analysing data using commercial BI software.
**DP requirements:** Year mark of 45%.
**Assessment:** Group project 40%, Classwork 10%, Final examination 50%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

---

**INF2007F** APPLYING DATABASE PRINCIPLES
12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** W Chigona
**Course entry requirements:** INF1003F or equivalent or INF1003F as co-requisite. Students cannot be credited for this course and CSC2002S.
**Course outline:**
The course introduces students to database concepts, advanced database design and implementation and new developments in the database field. These are core skills which I.S. professionals require throughout their careers. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught the practical aspects of designing, implementing and using databases. This course explores different database architectures and design approaches, data modelling techniques, data dictionaries, database implementation, database security and administration. Students are given exposure to Active Data Objects (ADO) in C#, and Structured Query Language (SQL). While MS Access and .Net are used in the lessons and practical sessions the concepts are applicable to any development context, and the workshops ensure the students are able to apply this theory to real world applications.
**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at workshops, completion of all course deliverables, year mark of 45%.
**Assessment:** Group presentations 10%, other classwork 40%, final examination 50%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

---

**INF2009F** SYSTEMS ANALYSIS
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** M Tanner
**Course entry requirements:** INF1003F or equivalent or INF1003F as co-requisite.
**Course outline:**
This course explores the role of the Systems Analyst in business, different approaches used in the development of information systems, and the various tools and techniques used in the specification of system requirements.
This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process, with particular emphasis on the analysis stage of the life cycle. There is a strong practical

component to the course, where students will be taught to understand and use the common tools of object oriented systems analysis. These tools and techniques include scoping, risk analysis, feasibility assessment, prototyping, JAD and techniques commonly used in object oriented systems. The course will also strongly focus on the design of UML models including package, activity, use case, class, interaction and state machine diagrams. INF2009F is closely linked with INF2011S and students will implement an information system in the second semester based on these user requirements and in doing so will have completed the whole systems development life cycle (SDLC).
**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at workshops, completion of all deliverables, sub-minimum of 45% for course year mark. Submitted at least 80% of exercises. Completed at least 80% of quizzes.
**Assessment:** The final grade is derived from results of Quizzes 3%, Class Exercises 7%, Workshops 10%, April test 15%, Business Case Assignment 7.5%, URS Assignment 7.5% and the Final Examination 50%.Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

---

**INF2010S** INFORMATION & COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** A Stander
**Course entry requirements:** INF1003 or equivalent and INF1002 or equivalent. Students cannot be credited for this course and CSC3002F.
**Course outline:**
This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of hardware, software, data communications and networking theory. This course is designed to build the skills required for the management and building of distributed systems and commercial networks. This course provides the hardware and software technology background required for understanding various computer architectures for single and multiple users. The analysis and design of networked applications is covered, including telecommunication devices, media, network hardware and software, network configuration and applications, network architectures, topologies and protocols, LAN and WAN networks, intranets and the Internet. The underlying architecture of modern computer hardware and operating systems, mobile computing, the cloud and basic computer security is also covered.
**DP requirements:** Completion of 80% deliverables, year mark of 45%.
**Assessment:** The final grade is derived from results of workshops, assignments, semester test, essay and final examination. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

---

**INF2011S** SYSTEMS DESIGN & DEVELOPMENT
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** S Kabanda
**Course entry requirements:** Minimum 45% final mark for INF2009F, And INF1003F or equivalent
**Co-requisites:** INF2009, INF2007
**Objective:** System analysis and development (Implementation)
**Course outline:**
This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process with particular emphasis on the design and implementation stages of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will use object - oriented tools to design and construct a working system. This course is designed to build on the skills acquired in INF2009F Systems Analysis.
Students will be taught the object - oriented approach to design using UML notation, including interaction, package and design class diagrams, dialog and user interface design, and controls and security design. Program development, iterative methodologies and systems implementation will be covered, as well as issues of quality assurance, training and documentation. The programming language to be taught is Visual C#.net.
**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at workshops and practical's completion of all deliverables, year-mark of 45%.Completed at least 80% of quizzes and tutorials Submitted at least 80% of class exercises. Submitted all project work.

**Assessment:** The final grade is derived from results of Class Exercises 3%, Workshops (Coding and Theory) 5%, Tutorials 5%, a Mid-September test 12%, Project 25% and Final Examination 50%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

---

**INF3003W** SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT PROJECT I
48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** J Ophoff
**Course entry requirements:** All second year Information Systems courses.
**Objective:** It aims to equip the student with crucial problem-solving skills using object-oriented software development techniques, and endeavours to improve technical document writing skills.
**Course outline:**
This whole year course is for students majoring in Information Systems (IS) to gain an understanding of the issues that are influencing ICT projects and experience the development and implementation of such a project. This course combines the theoretical elements of project management with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a systems development team project, integrating practical and theoretical elements obtained and developed during other undergraduate IS courses. The theoretical parts of this course aim to make the project team experiences more true to life, aiding the development of a project practitioner. Students should be aware that successful project management consists of a sound plan (using project management tools and techniques) and strong people management to direct the plan through to the completion of the project's deliverables. The basis for this development process is an interactive project team environment of learning through experiences and reflection. The practical part of this course involves the application and implementation of these concepts following the full life cycle of a team-based IS project in a real-life setting.
**DP requirements:** Students will be considered to have duly performed the course work if they have obtained a minimum of 45% for their year mark and an 80% hand in record.
**Assessment:** Coursework 60%. (Weekly coding workshops and tutorials, a journal, as well as continuous assignments for the team project culminating in a formal presentation and code presentation). Team work makes up 40% of the course mark. Exam 40%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the examination (both Project Management and Code).

---

**INF3011F** I.T. PROJECT MANAGEMENT
*Students cannot be credited for this course and for INF3003W.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** G Mwalemba
**Course entry requirements:** INF2009F and INF2011S or CSC2002S
**Course outline:**
This is a first semester course for students majoring in Computer Science (CS) and Information Systems who wish not only to gain an understanding of project management issues that are influencing Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Projects, but also experience the execution of such a project. The course thus combines the theoretical elements of project management with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a team project, integrating practical and theoretical elements obtained and developed during other undergraduate Information System courses.
**DP requirements:** Submission of required project work and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must have a satisfactory attendance at tutorials and lectures.
**Assessment:** Coursework 60%. Weekly tutorials and group project. Final examination 40%.Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

**INF3012S** BPM & ENTERPRISE SYSTEMS
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** L Seymour
**Course entry requirements:** INF2009F and INF2011S or CSC2002S
**Course outline:**
This course examines the role, relationship and effect IT Applications have on businesses and vice versa. It has a heavy emphasis on ERP systems, business processes and Business Process Management (BPM). Students will be exposed to methodologies and techniques to identify, model, measure and improve processes. Students will be introduced to technologies that can be used as part of process improvement initiatives as well as technologies such as ERP that impact on business processes. A group assignment will allow students to apply their analytical skills to improving an existing process. Students will be introduced to SAP ERP, and will acquire a basic working knowledge of the Application.
**DP requirements:** Submission of required assignments and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must attend 80% of workshops.
**Assessment:** Classwork 50% (workshops, class exercises, 1 test and a group project), final examination 50%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

**INF3014F** ELECTRONIC COMMERCE
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** M Pollock
**Course entry requirements:** [INF2009F] and [INF2011S or CSC2002S]
**Objective:** INF2011S will not be required for computer Science doing this course as an elective.
**Course outline:**
INF3014F is a first semester half course for students majoring in IS that wish to gain an understanding of electronic commerce. The course covers both theoretical e-commerce issues as well as the practical skills required to develop a small e-commerce website. Research skills are also developed through an academic essay. The theory component covers the fundamentals of e-commerce, overview of the underlying internet technologies, e-tailing, e-business models, payment systems, marketing, legal issues, management and future trends, and user experience design. The practical component includes web site planning and structuring, advanced HTML editing, client-side and server-side scripting, database connectivity, marketing, web-site usability. The practical component will culminate in a group project in which an e-commerce website is built.
**DP requirements:** Submission of required project work, essay and workshops, and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must have a satisfactory attendance at lectures.
**Assessment:** Coursework 50%. (Weekly assignments, essay, team project and 2 tests). Groupwork makes up 15% of the course mark. Exam 50%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

**INF4000S** MANAGERIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** S Roodt
**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in the School of Managements Studies
**Objective:** This course is an elective course for all students registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing, Entrepreneurship, Tourism and Events or Sport Management in the School of Management Studies. This course has general application across all disciplines because all organisations utilise information systems and technology to some extent.
**Course outline:**
The course aims to provide post graduate students with an understanding of the complexities and issues involved in the development and management of Information Systems. This course provides a **business perspective** of Information Systems (IS), and stresses how information systems and information technology can be used to improve the planning and running of businesses. The nature

and value of information as well as the impact of technology on organisations and society are considered.

By the end of the course the students should be able to:

1. Conduct research into current issues in the management of Information Systems.
2. Identify, analyse and discuss issues in the management of Information Systems.
3. Evaluate and question issues in the management of Information Systems.
4. Design and build spreadsheets for use in business.
5. Demonstrate strong communication, interpersonal and questioning skills.

Apply and integrate concepts and ideas from both the theoretical and practical sections of Information Systems.

**DP requirements:** None – See Assessment for Sub-minimums

**Assessment:** The final mark for each student will be comprised of the following: Seminar Q & A (group) 15%; Seminar Video (group) 5%; Excel Project 15% and a sub-minimum of 45% for each of these deliverables. Examination (summative) 65% with a sub-minimum of 50%.

---

**INF4012W** ENTERPRISE SYSTEMS AND BPM COURSEWORK

*Fourth year status, part-time whole year course.*

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** L Seymour

**Objective:** This course exposes students to the principles and practices of Business Process Management (BPM), Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration, to allow them to apply and integrate these principles to BPM and integration projects. It is highly relevant for the roles of Business Process Experts, ERP Business Analysts, Enterprise systems Managers or Systems integrators.

**Course outline:**

Four full-time weeks are spread across the year with two examinations. This course covers enterprise systems, strategic ICT management and Business process management (BPM) integrated around a central architectural theme. Students are exposed to ERP software and software tools used in business process modelling and business process integration. Students are coached in business and academic writing, group work and reviewing literature and have to apply their skills and knowledge to real business cases and reflect on their practice. Strategic ICT Management and IT Project Management includes IS strategy and the strategic use of ICT, evaluating ICT, funding ICT, formulating IT Business Cases, acquisition, implementation, upgrading, support and usage as well as evaluating the organisational impact of ICT. IT Project Management frameworks are introduced and applied at the organisational level.

BPM includes methods and techniques to identify, model, measure and improve processes as well as process technologies and governance. Enterprise Systems includes ERP concepts such as organisational data, master data and the integration of standard business processes as implemented in a leading ERP system in the following areas: Sales, Procurement; Inventory Management; and Financial Accounting. The technical content includes managing change, customizing, transaction management, integration, report creation and auditing.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows: Written papers and essays 18%; Written examinations 50%; Class and group contribution 16%; Student assignments 16%. All modules will be examined. The examinations may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or in combined papers in July and November. A sub- minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

**INF4015W** INFORMATION SYSTEMS COURSEWORK
60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** J-P Van Belle
**Objective:** This course is designed for students who have practical business and IS experience and aims: to formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.
**Course outline:**
This programme covers system development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to modern organizational information systems.
There are four modules integrated around a central architectural theme:

System Development methods and techniques including: object orientation, components, patterns, requirements analysis, object domain modelling, business process engineering, prototyping, event modelling and architecture driven design development tools (January full time week plus3 weeks).

Technology including: architectures, database, communications, SOA, internet, middleware, mobile technologies, virtualization, cloud computing, information management, business intelligence, security (12 weeks).

Project Management including: project definition, scoping, feasibility, estimating, risk management, planning, execution, quality management, people management and monitoring and reporting (July full time week plus 3 weeks).
Strategic Management of IT including: Business and IT alignment, inter-organizational systems, architecture-based management, managing IT talent, business analytics, outsourcing, knowledge management, IT futures, innovative business models, leveraging emerging technologies for competitive advantage and innovation, strategic technology trends (12 weeks).
**DP requirements:** Students must attend at least 80% of lectures.
**Assessment:** Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows: Written papers and essays 25%Written examinations 40% (A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.) Class and group contribution 15%Student presentations 20%Examination requirements: Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or in combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

**INF4016W** COMPUTER FORENSICS COURSEWORK
60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** A Stander
**Course outline:**
This course is designed for specialist investigators and managers in computer forensics and aims to:

- deepen expertise in topics relevant to the course,
- develop critical reading and writing skills, and
- formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

Four full-time weeks during February, April, July and September. Guest experts will be used to enrich the programme by lecturing certain of the topics where they have highly specialised knowledge and experience.
This course identifies the risk factors arising from the use of technology. It aims to equip the student with an understanding of the legal issues involved, how to manage such investigations, to manage and to detect such crimes. The course covers:
Legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and access to evidence, operating systems concepts, application system concepts, forensic application software, computer forensic investigations and procedures, investigation project management, computer security concepts and research methodology.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Written papers and essays 50%. Written examinations 50%, Examination requirements: Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the

end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

---

**INF4017H** INFORMATION SYSTEMS PROJECT

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** J-P Van Belle

**Course entry requirements:** INF4015W (Information System Coursework) or (INF4016W Computer Forensics Coursework) or INF4012W (Enterprise Systems and BPM Coursework). Students registered for INF4018W (Business and systems Analysis Coursework) or the Honours Programme in Information Systems may register for INF4017H concurrently.

**Course outline:**

Students are required to complete and report on a work-related project which demonstrates clearly how the knowledge gained in their coursework course has been or can be applied to a real-world setting. This can be in an employed situation, as part of volunteer work or can also use be in another practical setting. The project is not classified as research and hence is not similar to a research dissertation. The nature of the project is very flexible but a written project report of no less than 50 pages is required on completion, as well as presenting their report via an oral assessment format. In the case of students who completed the INF4016W course, the nature of the project will be a complete investigation of, and report on a hypothetical computer forensics investigation, including an oral presentation. The student should prepare a short description of the proposed project after which the student may be allocated a responsible staff member in the department who can act as a "supervisor/mentor". The staff member may help the student with the scope and possible questions. All 4018W (BASA) students are required to consolidate their individual coursework deliverables into a final work project report which they are required to hand-in and present their report via an oral assessment format.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all deliverables including an unmarked progress report in July.

**Assessment:** There are three deliverables which will be assessed: 1. A proposal must be submitted and approved at the start of the course (weighting of 10% towards final mark); 2. The final work project - A minimum of 50% must be obtained in order to pass (weighting of 70% towards final mark); 3. The oral examination – A minimum of 50% must be obtained in order to pass (weighting of 20% towards final mark) The marks for the above assessment will be combined to produce a final INF4017H course mark and an overall mark of 50% is required to pass.

---

**INF4018W** BUSINESS AND SYSTEMS ANALYSIS

*Candidates are expected to complete the postgraduate diploma in one year. The programme will run from January to November. It will comprise four full time blocks, the duration of each block will be two weeks. All students registering for INF4018W should also register for INF4017H. Please see detail requirements for INF4017H, specifically those related to INF4018W.*

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** E Scott & M Pollock

**Course entry requirements:** An undergraduate degree with at least a 60% average course mark; or meet the RPL requirements of the university. Concurrent registration with INF4017 is required. For unemployed undergraduates successful applications depend on placement as an intern while doing the diploma. In the case of employed graduates, candidates should have access to a mentor in a business analysis environment.

**Course outline:**

This is an applied program in Information Systems Business and Systems Analysis. Graduates learn how to analyse, model and design appropriate technology laden products and services that meet organisational needs together with appropriate project processes to realise the benefits from such products and services.

**DP requirements:** Failure to attend at least 80% of the UCT sessions and failure to achieve a year mark of more than 50% may, at the discretion of UCT, result in your exclusion from the UCT programme

**Assessment:** There will be continuous and summative assessments for the program. Essays Work Assignments Presentations the mid-year exam and final exam are the categories of assessment. Examination requirements: Students will be examined in May and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined marks of equal weighting

---

**INF4024W** INFORMATION SYSTEMS RESEARCH

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** W Chigona

**Course entry requirements:** This course is restricted to students admitted into the honours programmes in Information Systems and the honours programme in Management Information Systems.

**Objective:** The course provides a first research exposure leading to an Honours Degree. Candidates will be expected to develop critical reading, analysis and research design skills, as well as to demonstrate good writing skills.

**Course outline:**

The course commences with taught sessions in research techniques. The Department may, at its discretion, choose to cover these materials in evening sessions of three hours each or via short full time blocks, not exceeding six days in duration. Thereafter students will select research areas and prepare research proposals. Students will be assigned to mentors, who will assist and guide them through the research process. Additional three-hour seminars covering academic writing and research methodology will be provided at appropriate times throughout the year.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Students will be evaluated as follows: Interim deliverables 35%; Empirical report 65%. An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for the Empirical Report.

---

**INF4025S** INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K. Johnston

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed the INF4026F course.

**Objective:** The major objectives of the course are to research, present and discuss the major academic contributions in the field of IS development and management in **seminars.** To develop strong communication, interpersonal and change agent skills. To develop a community spirit through the Honours Outreach and Community Involvement Programme (**HOCIP**), and Global Citizen (GC) course.

**Course outline:**

The course covers twelve IS Management topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a literature review in collaboration with an academic. Once the literature review has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.

**DP requirements:** 75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a minimum of 50% in the final examination.

**Assessment:** Attend & Present as per seminar plan 30%, Forum 6%, Peer review 4%, Tutoring - Year Plan, Portfolio & $360^0$ Mark 2%, HOCIP & GC 4%, Paper review 4%Examination 50%

**INF4026F** APPLICATION & TECHNICAL DEVELOPMENT
20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** K Johnston
**Course entry requirements:** Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course.
**Objective:** The major objectives of the course are to research, present and discuss the major academic contributions in the field of IS development and management in **seminars.** To develop strong communication, interpersonal and change agent skills. To develop a community spirit through the Honours Outreach and Community Involvement Programme (**HOCIP**), and Global Citizen (GC) course.
**Course outline:**
The course covers twelve IS application and technical development topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a literature review in collaboration with an academic. Once the literature review has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.
**DP requirements:** 75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a minimum of 50% in the final examination.
**Assessment:** Assignment 1 – Literature Review 4%Attend & Present Seminars as per seminar plan 30%Forum 4%, Peer review 2%Tutoring - Year Plan & $360^0$ Mark 2%HOCIP & GC% 4%, Innovative Business Plan (BYOBiz) 4%Examination 50%

**INF4027W** SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT PROJECT II
40 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** M Tanner
**Course entry requirements:** Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course.
**Course outline:**
As part of the course, students are required to analyse, design code, and implement a real-life information system. In particular, students will be required to produce relevant, innovative and practical solutions to real life business problems which are put forward by industry sponsors. These projects are to be implemented using relevant latest technologies. Students are required to use an agile approach (i.e. the Scrum methodology) to manage their project throughout the year. Formal project demos are to be held every quarter and students are expected to regularly meet with sponsors to clarify requirements (in line with the agile approach). The projects are completed in teams of 4-5 students. Overall, the course combines theoretical elements of project management with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a systems development group project.
**DP requirements:** A minimum of 45% for year mark, and an 80% hand in record.
**Assessment:** Vision Presentation 5% Programming Assessment 5%Iteration One Review 7%BA & Innovation Document 5%Iteration Two Presentations 20%Iteration Three Review 8%Hand in final deliverables (System, docs, poster) 50%

# SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The School is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Room 4.09, Tel: 021 650 2311.
The letter code for the department is BUS

**Head of Department and Professor:**
A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stell*

**Emeritus Professor:**
JD Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

**Professor of Actuarial Science:**
R E Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA
I L MacDonald, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

**Professor of Demography**
T A Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc (Econ) PhD *Lond*

**Professor of Organisational Psychology:**
J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

**Honorary Professors**
F Lievens, PhD *Ghent*
E Platen, PhD *Dresden*
I Timaeus MA *Cantab* MSc PhD *London*
L Foster, PhD *South Florida*
S Zinn, *PhD Harvard*

**Associate Professors:**
S Goodman, BSocSc(Hons) MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*
T Grant, BA HDE MA PhD *Cape Town*
D Priilaid, BSc(Hons) HDE MSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*
DR Taylor, CASM *Cantab* PhD *Wits*
I Meyer, PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**
V Adjiwanou, BSc Lomé MSc ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire MA Auvergne PhD Montréal
E Botha, MCom *Pretoria* PhD *(KTH Royal Institute of Science)*
F de Kock, MComm *Stell*
J Legutko, BSc *Cape Town* FIA FASSA
DM Maralack, BSocSc MCRP *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) Urban Dev Plan *Lond* PhD *Minnesota*
S Mataramvura, BSc & Ed *Cuba* BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Zimbabwe*
A Meadows, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Wits*
CN Mulenga MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*
J Chigada, BBA (Hons) MBL, PhD *Unisa*
A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**
A Boodhoo, MSocSc *Cape Town*
R Chohan, BBusSc M.Bus.Sc *Cape Town*
L du Toit, BCom (Hons) UFS, PGDip (Actuarial Science) *Cape Town,* FASSA
C Field, MCom *Cape Town*
S Hendry, BA(Econ) LLB PDOM *Cape Town*
C Kalil, BA MPhil *Cape Town*

G Nodoba, BA (Hons) *Fort Hare* HDE MPhil *Cape Town*
J Rousseau, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*
*P Pillay, B. Com; B. Com (Hons); M. Com; D. Com (UKZN)*

**Adjunct Faculty Staff:**
E Wood, BSc (Mech Eng) *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Cantab*
AO Fleiss, BSc MSc *Erasmus University*
J Lappeman, BBusSc MSocSc *Cape Town*
H McLeod, BBusSc *Cape Town* FIA
T Mc Walter, PhD *Wits*
M Neethling, BSocSc *Natal* MBA *Cape Town*
D Polakow, MSc PhD *Cape Town*
G Rightford, BBusSc *Cape Town*
D Williams MA *Middlesex*
JE Jansson

**Centre for Actuarial Research (CARe)**

**Director and Professor of Demography:**
TA Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) PhD *Lond*

**Professor:**
RE Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

**Honorary Professor:**
IM Timæus MA *Cantab* MSc PhD *London*

**Lecturer:**
V Adjiwanou, BSc *Lomé* MSc *ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire* MA *Auvergne* PhD *Montréal*

**CARe also has postdoctoral fellows and research assistants engaged in its activities.**

**Institute of Monitoring and Evaluation (IME)**

**Founder and Director:**
J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

**UCT Unilever Institute of Strategic Marketing**
**Co-Founder and Director**
JD Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

**Research Staff**
P Egan, MBA

**Post Doctoral Scholars**
S Van Schie, PhD, *Zurich*

**BUS1003H** INTRODUCTION TO FINANCIAL RISK

*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** J Legutko

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an Actuarial Programme.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to provide an overview of the fields of actuarial science and quantitative finance. The central concept for both disciplines is the measurement and valuation of financial transactions with a component of uncertainty. Topics covered include risk assessment and management, different types of insurance, different types of asset classes. Students are introduced to financial mathematics and life contingency functions which enables them to value assets and insurance products. The course also addresses questions concerning professionalism and what it is to be an actuary/quant.

**DP requirements:** Attempting all classwork and obtaining an overall average of 40%.

**Assessment:** Tutorials and Assignments 15%Tests 35%Examination, 50%

**BUS1004F** INTRODUCTION TO STRATEGY AND MARKETING

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** A Fleiss

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be in their 2$^{ND}$ or 3$^{rd}$ academic year of study or have the permission of the Head of Department of the School of Management Studies

**Course outline:**

The objective of this course is to provide a general introduction to the world of business strategy and marketing for student studying non-business disciplines. The course is divided into two modules and the students will study a core selection of topics in the business strategy module and subsequently in the marketing module. As such, the course builds a foundation for developing the business knowledge and skills within the above business disciplines. Those can be further applied in everyday lives, by aspiring entrepreneurs or in careers which are likely to have a significant managerial/business component.

The business strategy module will explore the underlying theory, frameworks and tools which allow for a successful strategic and strategy formulation. The focus will be on the understanding of how firms set their direction, choose their activities, select, formulate and implement strategies as well as how they strive to achieve and sustain competitive advantage. Basic economic concepts such as supply, demand, inflation and unemployment will also be discussed in order to facilitate the understanding of the business strategy choices. Furthermore, current issues of globalisation, entrepreneurship, corporate governance scandals, and the latest strategy headlines will be discussed during lectures.

The marketing component of the course will aim to show how environmental forces shape the firm's marketing strategy. It will allow the students to understand the principles of consumer behaviour, the choices related to the marketing mix, how the firms position their products/services and how they segment the market and identify their target customers.

The course has a small and medium business orientation, focuses on current business issues and considers both international and local contexts.

In order to complement their understanding of general business principles, students on this course are encouraged to register for BUS1004S Introduction to Financial Management, offered in the second semester.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactorily submit business strategy and marketing plan project; write both class tests; attend all specified compulsory lectures; obtain a minimum semester mark of 40%; obtain a sub-minimum of 40% in the final examination to pass the course.

**Assessment:** All students will be required to write a summative examination that will count 50% of the coursework. Class test 1 – 15%; Class test 2 – 15%; Business strategy and marketing plan assignment (group assignment) – 20%.Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

**BUS1007S** INTRODUCTION TO ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** A Boodhoo
**Course entry requirements:** Entry to this course is restricted to BBusSc and BCom students in the special field of Organisational Psychology and students from other faculties who may go on to complete senior courses in Organisational Psychology.
**Course outline:**
This course introduces students to the field of Organisational Psychology, which deals with the application of psychological theories and principles to solve problems in the workplace. It will focus on the major historical trends and research that have shaped the discipline, as well as current and future developments in the workplace. This course will also provide students with an understanding of why individuals in organisations behave in particular ways and how organisations can influence the behaviour of their employees.
**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 35% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.
**Assessment:** Coursework (tutorials, assignments and tests)
October/November examination

**BUS1036F** EVIDENCE-BASED MANAGEMENT
*First year status, first or second semester, (depending on degree stream).*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** J Rousseau
**Course entry requirements:** Admission as First Year Faculty of Commerce students, or by permission of Head of the School.
**Course outline:**
This course is intended to furnish students with the intellectual resources required for success in a globalised knowledge-dependent economy. The focus is on the development of critical reasoning skills, in particular, the skills involved in assessing the quality of evidence available; using that evidence to reach the best-justified conclusion possible; and then efficiently and persuasively communicating those conclusions to relevant stakeholders. More broadly, the course focuses on developing the means to form independent judgements about contentious issues of policy and practice. The approach of the course is centred on case studies and controversies in areas of special relevance to understanding commercial activity as occurring within particular social and political environments, and on how those environments affect our ability to make rational decisions.
**DP requirements:** Submission of all coursework assignments. Achieving a weighted average of at least 40% for all coursework.
**Assessment:** Tutorials 50%, Examination 50%. A sub-minimum of 45% must be achieved in the final examination. First semester students who qualify are permitted to write their Supplementary Exams with the second semester students, by permission of the Head of School.

**BUS1036F/S** EVIDENCE-BASED MANAGEMENT
*First year status, first or second semester, (depending on degree stream).*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** J Rousseau
**Course entry requirements:** Admission as First Year Faculty of Commerce students, or by permission of Head of the School.
**Course outline:**
This course is intended to furnish students with the intellectual resources required for success in a globalised knowledge-dependent economy. The focus is on the development of critical reasoning skills, in particular, the skills involved in assessing the quality of evidence available; using that evidence to reach the best-justified conclusion possible; and then efficiently and persuasively communicating those conclusions to relevant stakeholders. More broadly, the course focuses on developing the means to form independent judgements about contentious issues of policy and

practice. The approach of the course is centred on case studies and controversies in areas of special relevance to understanding commercial activity as occurring within particular social and political environments, and on how those environments affect our ability to make rational decisions.
**DP requirements:** Submission of all coursework assignments. Achieving a weighted average of at least 40% for all coursework.
**Assessment:** Tutorials 50%, Examination, 50% A sub-minimum of 45% must be achieved in the final examination. First semester students who qualify are permitted to write their Supplementary Exams with the second semester students, by permission of the Head of School.

---

**BUS1036S** EVIDENCE-BASED MANAGEMENT
*First year status, first or second semester, (depending on degree stream).*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** J Rousseau
**Course entry requirements:** Admission as First Year Faculty of Commerce students, or by permission of Head of the School.
**Course outline:**
This course is intended to furnish students with the intellectual resources required for success in a globalised knowledge-dependent economy. The focus is on the development of critical reasoning skills, in particular, the skills involved in assessing the quality of evidence available; using that evidence to reach the best-justified conclusion possible; and then efficiently and persuasively communicating those conclusions to relevant stakeholders. More broadly, the course focuses on developing the means to form independent judgements about contentious issues of policy and practice. The approach of the course is centred on case studies and controversies in areas of special relevance to understanding commercial activity as occurring within particular social and political environments, and on how those environments affect our ability to make rational decisions.
**DP requirements:** Submission of all coursework assignments. Achieving a weighted average of at least 40% for all coursework.
**Assessment:** Tutorials 50%, Examination 50%, A sub-minimum of 45% must be achieved in the final examination. First semester students who qualify are permitted to write their Supplementary Exams with the second semester students, by permission of the Head of School.

---

**BUS2010F/S** MARKETING I
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** TBA
**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F and ECO1011S OR ECO1011F/H and ECO1111F OR BUS1036F/S (or BUS1010F/S)
**Objective:** To give an overview of the Marketing Process considering current trends in the South African context. The course will stress the importance of the Marketing Concept, Target Marketing and the Marketing Mix as a means of formulating a Marketing Strategy with the view to achieving the strategic objectives of an organisation.
**Course outline:**
The marketing concept, the marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, the marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.
**DP requirements:** 40% class mark and the completion of all required assignments. Attendance of 80% of all tutorials is required.
**Assessment:** Essays, case studies, project and test 50%; June / October examinations (2 hours) 50%

**BUS2010F/S** MARKETING I
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** TBA
**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F and ECO1011S OR ECO1011F/H and ECO1111F OR BUS1036F/S (or BUS1010F/S)
**Objective:** To give an overview of the Marketing Process considering current trends in the South African context. The course will stress the importance of the Marketing Concept, Target Marketing and the Marketing Mix as a means of formulating a Marketing Strategy with the view to achieving the strategic objectives of an organisation.
**Course outline:**
The marketing concept, the marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, the marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.
**DP requirements:** 40% class mark and the completion of all required assignments. Attendance of 80% of all tutorials is required.
**Assessment:** Essays, case studies, project and test 50%, 2-hour June examination 50%.

**BUS2010S** MARKETING I
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** TBA
**Course entry requirements:** ECO1010F and ECO1011S OR ECO1011F/H and ECO1111F OR BUS1036F/S (or BUS1010F/S)
**Objective:** To give an overview of the Marketing Process considering current trends in the South African context. The course will stress the importance of the Marketing Concept, Target Marketing and the Marketing Mix as a means of formulating a Marketing Strategy with the view to achieving the strategic objectives of an organisation.
**Course outline:**
The marketing concept, the marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, the marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.
**DP requirements:** 40% class mark and the completion of all required assignments. Attendance of 80% of all tutorials is required.
**Assessment:** Essays, case studies, project and test 50%; June / October examinations (2 hours) 50%

**BUS2011F/E** INTRODUCTION TO MARKETING
*0 credits if taken as part of a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management studies.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** TBA
**Course entry requirements:** Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing, Entrepreneurship, Tourism and Events and Sport) students.
**Course outline:**
Students will be expected to be familiar with the following issues by the end of the course: marketing concept, marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.

**DP requirements:** BUS2011F; At least 40% class mark and submission of all assignments. BUS2011Q; As per the course outline
**Assessment:** Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 50%; Final Examination 50%.

---

**BUS2018F** ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR EMPLOYEE RELATIONS
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** C Field
**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed BUS1007S.
**Course outline:**
This course consists of two modules, Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations. The Organisational Behaviour module follows up on the content covered in BUS1007S. It focuses on organisational behaviour in groups. The Employee Relations module typically will include the historical context of employee relations in South Africa, relevant workplace legislation, collective bargaining, managing performance and conflict in the workplace, codes of good practice and dismissals.
**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for course work. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.
**Assessment:** Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 60% Final examination 40%

---

**BUS2016H** FINANCIAL MATHEMATICS
*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** S Mataramvura
**Course entry requirements:** ACC1006F/S and ACC2011S (60% average); or ACC1106F and ACC2111S (60% average); ECO1010F/S and ECO1011S (60% average); or ECO1110H/F and ECO1111F (60% average); STA1006S (70%); MAM1000W (70%); or MAM1005F/H and MAM1006S/H (70% average). Alternatively, [STA2004F and STA2005S (60% average); MAM2000W (60%)]
**Course outline:**
The course aims to provide a grounding in financial mathematics and simple applications with respect to non-random cash flows. Lectures and tutorials will cover aspects of cash flow models for financial transactions, compound interest and discounting, present values and accumulations of streams of payments, nominal and effective rates, equations of value, loan schedules, project appraisal techniques, compound interest problems and index linked securities, income and capital gains tax on fixed interest securities, arbitrage pricing and forward contracts, basic types of assets, pricing methods and the term structure of interest rates.
**DP requirements:** At least 40% for coursework, 80% total tutorial attendance.
**Assessment:** Tutorials (groupwork), 10%Tests 30%, Examination 60%. Note: No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course

---

**BUS2022S** RESOURCING AND PERFORMANCE
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** C Field
**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed BUS1007S.
**Course outline:**
The course consists of two modules, Recruitment and Selection, and Performance. The Recruitment and Selection module typically will include the recruitment and selection process, competency-based recruitment and selection, assessment, and ethics of recruitment and selection. In the Performance module students are introduced to individual, work and organisational performance and the management thereof.
**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.
**Assessment:** Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 60% Final examination 40%

**BUS2033F** PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** T Grant
**Course entry requirements:** This core course is compulsory for certain Business Science and BCom departments/streams and available as an elective for others. Students are generally in their third year but some second year students are accepted in the second semester (e.g., Finance).
**Course outline:**
The course aims to provide students with the ability to design and produce various types of documents (e.g. correspondence, reports and proposals) common to the workplace. Students are required to plan and give persuasive presentations and oral reports to selected audiences as well as to prepare visual and graphic material for oral and written messages. Group work and group presentations are also emphasised.
The syllabus includes:
**Theory and application:**
Academic and professional/business documents: report writing, proposal writing, correspondence (traditional and electronic);
Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages; Individual and team presentation techniques; group dynamics; Integration of graphic and visual material in oral and written genres.
**Prescribed text:**
A communication handbook and a course outline will be given to every student.
**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments and participation in oral presentations; attendance at all compulsory lectures and workshops. A sub-minimum of 35% for the semester mark is required to write the exam.
**Assessment:** Final written examination: 40% (with a 35% subminimum). Coursework mark: 60%. Averaged pass mark for course: 50%.

**BUS2033S** PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** T Grant
**Course entry requirements:** This core course is compulsory for certain Business Science and BCom departments/streams and available as an elective for others. Students are generally in their third year but some second year students are accepted in the second semester (e.g., Finance).
**Course outline:**
The course aims to provide students with the ability to design and produce various types of documents (e.g. correspondence, reports and proposals) common to the workplace. Students are required to plan and give persuasive presentations and oral reports to selected audiences as well as to prepare visual and graphic material for oral and written messages. Group work and group presentations are also emphasised.
The syllabus includes:
**Theory and application:**
Academic and professional/business documents: report writing, proposal writing, correspondence (traditional and electronic);
Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages; Individual and team presentation techniques; group dynamics; Integration of graphic and visual material in oral and written genres.
**Prescribed text:**
A communication handbook and a course outline will be given to every student.
**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments and participation in oral presentations; attendance at all compulsory lectures and workshops. A sub-minimum of 35% for the semester mark is required to write the exam.
**Assessment:** Final written examination: 40% (with a 35% subminimum). Coursework mark: 60%. Averaged pass mark for course: 50%.

**BUS2035S** PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION (SUSTAINABLE BUSINESS PRACTICES)

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** T Grant

**Course entry requirements:** This course is open to senior undergraduate and postgraduate Commerce students. It is also open to all other senior undergraduates from various faculties with permission and international exchange students. This course may substitute for BUS2033F/S in the Business Science/BCom programmes with permission if a clash is unavoidable. Class size may also play a role.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide students with the ability to design and produce various types of documents (e.g. correspondence and reports) common to the workplace. Students are required to plan and give persuasive presentations and oral reports to selected audiences as well as to prepare visual and graphic material for oral and written messages. The focus of this course is on scenario pedagogy whereby all theory and practice is embedded in a particular scenario focussing on sustainability.

**Theory and application:**

Academic and professional/business documents: report writing, summaries, correspondence (traditional and electronic);

Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages; Individual and team presentation and interviewing techniques; Integration of graphic and visual material in oral and written genres.

**Prescribed text:**

A communication handbook and a course outline will be given to every student.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments and participation in oral presentations; attendance at all compulsory lectures and workshops. A sub-minimum of 35% for the semester mark is required to write the exam.

**Assessment:** Final written examination: 40% (with a 35% subminimum). Coursework mark: 60%. Averaged pass mark for course: 50%.

**BUS3002F** ORGANISATIONAL LEARNING AND WELLNESS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** C Mulenga

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed both BUS2018F and BUS2022S.

**Course outline:**

This course consists of two modules, Organisational Learning and Wellness. The aim of this course is to engage students in understanding the field of occupational health psychology. The first module introduces students to theories that address issues of wellness in the workplace. The course focuses on addressing psychosocial issues that impair performance. The module discusses interventions that address occupational health problems. The South African legal framework relevant to health and safety in the workplace is discussed. In module two, students will be introduced to the dominant learning theories and principles that inform training in the modern work organisation and how human resource practitioners design and develop training programmes and interventions. The context of South Africa is used throughout the module.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:** Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 60% Final examination 40%

**BUS3004S** RESEARCH METHODS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** C Mulenga

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed BUS2018F and BUS2022S.

**Course outline:**
The aim of this course is to equip students with the skills to empirically explore simple research questions which they are likely to encounter in a business environment, as well as to critically assess empirical research. The course will take students through the research process from conceptualising a research question to choosing an appropriate research approach, designing a measurement instrument and analysing the data.
**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.
**Assessment:** Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 60% Final examination 40%

---

**BUS3008W** MARKETING RESEARCH I
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** E Botha
**Course entry requirements:** STA2020F/S; BUS2010F/S; ECO2003F and ECO2004S (or can be taken concurrently); MAM1002W OR MAM1010F and MAM1012S OR MAM1110F and MAM1112S**Co-requisites:** BUS3041F; BUS3043S; STA3022F
**Course outline:**
The course aims to give students an in depth and practical understanding of Research in Marketing and prepare students for further commercial and scholarly research. It covers the stages of the research process including formulation of the problem, research design, data collection methods and forms, sample design, analysis and interpretation of data and report writing. A practical project will run concurrently with the lectures. Specific applications of Marketing Research are also covered.
**DP requirements:** Minimum aggregate class work mark of 50%. Completion of all required project assignments. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.
**Assessment:** Coursework (tutorials, group project and semester test) 70%Final examination 30%Minimum of 45% in final October/November exam.

---

**BUS3018F** ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II MODELS
*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** C Marais
**Course entry requirements:** BUS2016H, MAM2000W, STA2004F, STA2005S, BUS1003H, unless course taken as part of a postgraduate degree.
**Course outline:**
The course aims to provide students with a solid foundation in stochastic processes and survival models, and their actuarial application. Topics covered include: Principles of actuarial modelling; principles and classification of stochastic processes; definition and application of Markov chains and processes; survival models; estimation of lifetime distributions; multiple states; single and multiple decrements; transition intensities and maximum likelihood estimators; binomial model of mortality; multiple state models; process of graduation; testing crude estimates; standard tables; assurances and annuities.
**DP requirements:** Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.
**Assessment:** Tutorials and tests 40%; Examination (3 hour) 60%.

---

**BUS3024S** ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II CONTINGENCIES
*No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** I L MacDonald
**Course entry requirements:** BUS3018F, MAM2000W, STA2004F, STA2005S, BUS2016H, BUS1003H, unless taken as part of a postgraduate degree.

**Course outline:**
The course aims to provide a grounding in the mathematical techniques used to model and value cash flows dependent on death, survival or other uncertain risks. Topics covered include: Simple assurance and annuity contracts; more complex contracts (increasing benefits); derivation of formulae for means and variances of benefit payments; definition of standard actuarial symbols and the relationships between them, including standard life table functions (ultimate and select); calculation of net premiums and net premium provisions (prospective and retrospective); derivation of Thiele's differential equation; calculation of death strain at risk, actual and expected death strains, mortality profit; calculation of gross premiums; functions involving two lives; cash flow models; discounted emerging costs; heterogeneity within a population.
**DP requirements:** Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.
**Assessment:** Tutorials and tests 40%; Examination (3 hour) 60%.

---

**BUS3038S/R** INTRODUCTION TO PROJECT MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** E Cloete
**Course entry requirements:** Students should be in their 3rd year of a BCom or BBusSc or be an SSA student.
**Course outline:**
The key objective of this course is to provide a general introduction to Project Management for Commerce students. Students are introduced to the Project Life Cycle and the project management methodology as outlined in the Project Management Book of Knowledge (PBOK).
Students registered for this course will be required to apply the project management process to new product development, with the practical group project focusing on doing a feasibility study for a new product. Particular emphasis is placed on quality, both as an important element of product development but equally important as an element of project management process.
**DP requirements:** BUS3038S; Satisfactorily participate in and complete two group projects. Write one class test. 60% minimum participation in tutorials. Attend all specified compulsory lectures. Obtain a minimum overall course mark of 40%. Obtain a sub-minimum of 40% in the final examination to pass the course BUS3038R as per the course outline
**Assessment:** Coursework 40%, Final examination 60%

---

**BUS3039F** PEOPLE MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** A Jaga
**Course entry requirements:** Entry to this course is restricted to Third Year BCom (Management Studies) and Third Year BBusSc students in special fields other than Organisational Psychology, Finance or Finance (CA)
**Course outline:**
This course introduces students to the people management issues that they will encounter in the workplace. Students engage with current knowledge about human behaviour in organisations (e.g. motivation, teams, leadership, power, diversity) and start developing the skills necessary to work with and manage people. The objective of the course is help future business science graduates approach people management in a fair, sustainable and productive way.
**DP requirements:** Completion of six tests (at least one per module). Minimum of 40% coursework average.
**Assessment:** Coursework 60%Final examination 40%

**BUS3039S** PEOPLE MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** A Boodhoo
**Course entry requirements:** Entry to this course is restricted to Third Year BCom (Management Studies) and Third Year BBusSc Finance, Finance (CA), Finance 5-year and Finance (CA) 5-year students.
**Course outline:**
This course introduces students to the people management issues that they will encounter in the workplace. Students engage with current knowledge about human behaviour in organisations (e.g. motivation, teams, leadership, power, diversity) and start developing the skills necessary to work with and manage people. The objective of the course is help future business science graduates approach people management in a fair, sustainable and productive way.
**DP requirements:** Completion of six tests (at least one per module). Minimum of 40% coursework average.
**Assessment:** Coursework 60%Final examination 40%

**BUS3041F** MARKETING IIA
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** TBA
**Course entry requirements:** BUS2010F/S
**Course outline:**
The course provides an opportunity for an in-depth study of Consumer Behaviour. The course is designed to focus on understanding how and why consumers make the decisions which they do when confronted with a buying decision. It attempts to use this information in guiding marketers to better design appropriate marketing strategies. While the course recognises the universality of consumer decision making, it puts this in a South African context.
**DP requirements:** Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write examination.
**Assessment:** Coursework (projects, assignments and tests) 50%Final examination 50%

**BUS3043S** MARKETING IIB
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** G Rightford
**Course entry requirements:** BUS2010F/S
**Course outline:**
The Integrated Marketing Communication module aims to provide an overview of marketing communications so that students develop an understanding of, and insight into, the industry, its processes and its role as a business tool. Students will be equipped with the skills to formulate a marketing communication strategy. This course will focus on providing students with an understanding of the different marketing communication tools, the media involved with these, and how these activities form part of the overall marketing strategy. The course will cover traditional and new marketing communication tools, the importance of marketing communication tools, the importance of marketing insights in marketing communication strategy development, advertising and media, as well as the theoretical creative approaches to integrated marketing communications.
**DP requirements:** Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and test) to be allowed to write examination.
**Assessment:** Coursework (projects, assignments and tests) 60%Final examination 40%

**BUS3095S** SOCIAL IMPACT ENTERPRISE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** S Hendry

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies or be in the 3rd Academic Year of Study AYOS in the faculty of Commerce or be an approved SSA student

**Course outline:**

Students will be introduced to current thinking and trends in entrepreneurship, with a specific focus on social entrepreneurship. The course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the key processes, challenges and experiences of initiating and delivering a profitable business venture that also has a positive and transformative impact on society. Through a combination of working on case studies and live projects, students will learn how to identify the key elements of successful social enterprises, integrate various elements of the social entrepreneurship venture and evaluate and mobilise resources needed for activation.

By the end of the course, students will be able to:Understand the transformation imperative that exists in South Africa, Understand the role that entrepreneurship can play in leading this transformation and Identify key elements of successful social enterprises,

Design creative problem solving strategies aimed at solving real challenges in a real organisation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at 80% of all compulsory activities and submission of all course work.a minimum course work mark of 40%

**Assessment:** Three individual assessments at 10% each Group Project at 20%Final individual examination at 50%

# DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The Department is housed in the P D Hahn Building, Level 5
Telephone (021) 650-3219 Fax (021) 650-4773
The Departmental abbreviation for Statistical Sciences is STA.

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**
F Little, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Professors:**
G D I Barr, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Scholar:**
T J Stewart, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* MSc (OR) PhD *Unisa* FRSSAf
L M Haines, BA MA *Cantab* BSc Hons *Natal* MPhil *UCL* PhD *Unisa*

**Associate Professors:**
R Altwegg, PhD *Zurich*
C Thiart, BSc Agric (Hons) *Stell* MSc PhD *Cape Town*
**Honorary Research Associate:**
A Antoniadis, PhD DSc *Grenoble I*
D Borchers, PhD, *St Andrews Scotland*
J Colville, PhD, *Cape Town*
D Maphisa, PhD, *Cape Town*
S Mecenero, PhD, *Cape Town*
A Stein, PhD, *Wageningen ,The Netherlands*
H Winkler, PhD, *Rhodes*
**Emeritus Associate Professor:**
J M Juritz, BSc Hons *UNISA*, MSc PhD *Cape Town*
**Senior Lecturers:**
A Clark, MSc *Cape Town*
B Erni, BSc Hons MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Basel*
F N Gumedze, MSc PhD *Cape Town*
M J P Lacerda, MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Galway*
J C Nyirenda BSc *Newcastle Upon Tyne* PhD *Cantab*
LD Scott, MSc PhD *Cape Town*
K Stielau, BSc Hons *Natal*

**Adjunct Associate Professor:**
I Durbach, MSc PhD *Cape Town*
**Adjunct Senior Lecturer:**
M Varughese, BSc Hons MSc *Wits* DipAc&Tech *Edinburgh* PhD *Cape Town*
**Lecturers:**
S Britz, MSc *UFS*
G Distiller, BCom (Hons) MSc *Cape Town*
S Er, PhD *Istanbul*
C Huang, MSc *UKZN* MASt *Cantab*
D Katshunga, BSc Hons *DRC* MSc *Cape Town*
S Silal, MSc *Cape Town*
B J Stray, MSc *Arizona State* PhD *Stell*
N Watson, MSc *Cape Town*
**Principal Scientific Officers (Consultants):**
A Hardy, MSc, *San Jose State University, California*
R Kassanjee, PhD *Wits*

**Administrative Manager:**
B King, HDE *UWC*
**Administrative Assistants:**
C Jansen-Fielies
K Franz
N Maqubela
**Financial Officer:**
S Meyer, BComm *UNISA*
**Senior Clerk:**
K Jeptha

**CENTRE FOR STATISTICS IN ECOLOGY, ENVIRONMENT AND CONSERVATION (SEEC)**
**Director:**
R Altwegg, PhD *Zurich*
**Core members**:
A E Clark, MSc *Cape Town*
D Borchers, PhD, *St Andrews Scotland*
J Colville, PhD, *Cape Town*
B Erni, BSc Hons MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Basel*
G Distiller, MSc *Cape Town*
A C Jarre, PhD *Bremen*
I L Macdonald, PhD *Cape Town*
D Maphisa, PhD, *Cape Town*
S Mecenero, PhD, *Cape Town*
P G Ryan, PhD *Cape Town*
L G Underhill, PhD *Cape Town*
M M Varughese, PhD *Cape Town*
H Winker, PhD *Rhodes*

**RESEARCH IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES**
The department focuses on research in statistics, operations research and decision modelling and the underlying methodology and application of these methods to ecology, medicine, finance and big data. Specific research areas that fall into these groupings include:
BAYESIAN DECISION THEORY: General principles of Bayesian statistical analysis; applications in sequential stochastic optimisation and other fields (T J Stewart).

BIOINFORMATICS: The application of statistical and computational techniques to problems in genetics and molecular biology (M J P Lacerda).

BIOSTATISTICS: Medical applications of statistics (F Little, L M Haines,, F Gumedze, S Silal, R Kassanjee). The objectives of the Biostatistics Interest Group are to develop statistical methodology motivated by medical problems.

DATA SCIENCE: Development and application of statistical methods for the analysis of large data sets ( M J P Lacerda, S Er, J Nyirenda, S Britz )

FINANCIAL MODELLING: Econometric techniques are being used to test theories related to the South African economy in the fields of finance, monetary economics, interest rate theory and stock market research. Time series, portfolio construction and risk management (G D I Barr, L M Haines, D Bradfield, A Clark, C Huang).

MIXED EFFECTS LINEAR MODELS: Longitudinal data analysis, analysis of repeated measures data, generalized linear (mixed) models, hierarchical generalized linear mixed models (robust estimation and diagnostics) (F Gumedze, C Thiart, F Little).

OPERATIONAL RESEARCH and MULTICRITERIA DECISION SUPPORT: The development of interactive decision aids, to assist in the analysis of decision problems with multiple and conflicting objectives, with particular reference to natural resource management and others; combinatorial optimisation; application to decision making and planning in private and public sectors (T J Stewart, L Scott, J Nyirenda, J Stray, N Watson).

OPTIMAL DESIGN: The design of experiments in agriculture, biology and engineering which are in some sense optimal (L M Haines).

SOCIAL SCIENCE STATISTICS: Research surveys; local government support; analysis of poverty and development, structural equation modelling (S Er).

SPATIAL AND GIS MODELING: Statistics of large geoscience datasets. Geographic information systems (GIS). Geostatistics and spatial modeling (C Thiart, M M Varughese). Mixed models with spatial data (B Erni).

STATISTICS IN ECOLOGY: Applications of statistics to biological and environmental data (B Erni, G Distiller, R Altwegg, M Varughese, A Clark)

## Undergraduate Courses

*NOTE: Students who intend to specialise in Statistics are strongly advised to include Computer Science in their curriculum.*

### First-Year Courses

**STA1000F** INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS

*(No first year students) STA1000F and STA1000S are identical courses offered in first and second semesters. Owing to the mathematics prerequisites, first-year students can only register for STA1000S in the second semester and STA1000F on completion of the mathematics prerequisite. Workshops: One short workshop per week and one long workshop per week.Not compulsory but recommended.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Mr S Britz

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1000W or MAM1006H or MAM1020F/S or MAM1010F/S or STA1001F. In addition students will be admitted to STA1000F if they have failed but obtained a DP for any of the above courses and are concurrently registered for an equivalent Mathematics course during the first semester.

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing students to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This course is offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: Exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including various tests on means); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and

measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using spreadsheet functions.
This course is offered in a blended learning format. Students make use of online learning and have the option to attend face to face workshops.
**DP requirements:** A class record of at least 35% and quiz completion with a minimum of 90% for each quiz
**Assessment:** The class record counts 30% One 2-hour examination counts 70%.

---

**STA1000S** INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS
*STA1000F and STA1000S are identical courses offered in first and second semesters. Owing to the mathematics prerequisites, first-year students can only register for STA1000S in the second semester and STA1000F on completion of the mathematics prerequisite. Workshops: One short workshop per week and a long workshop per week.Not compulsory but recommended.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** Dr L Scott
**Course entry requirements:** A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1020F/S or MAM1010F/S or STA1001F. In addition students will be admitted to STA1000S if they (1) are concurrently registered for MAM1000W, or (2) are concurrently registered for MAM1005H, or (3) have failed but obtained a DP for MAM1010F, MAM1004F, MAM1020F or STA1001F and are concurrently registered for an equivalent Mathematics course during the second semester, or (4) have a supplementary examination for MAM1010F, MAM1004F, MAM1020F or STA1001F that will be written in November of the year of registration.
**Course outline:**
This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing students to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This course is offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: Exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including various tests on means); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using spreadsheet functions.
The course is offered in a blended learning format. Students make use of online learning and have the option to attend face to face workshops.
**DP requirements:** A class record of at least 35% and quiz completion with a minimum of 90% for each quiz
**Assessment:** The class record counts 30% .One 2-hour examination counts 70%.

---

**STA1000P/L** INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS
*(offered during summer and winter terms)*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** Dr L Scott
**Course entry requirements:** Students should preferably have obtained a DP for either STA1000F/S.
**Course outline:**
This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing students to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This course is offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics

covered include: exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; Binomial, Poisson, Exponential, Normal and Uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including various tests on means); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using spreadsheet functions. The course is presented in online format.
**DP requirements:** A class record of at least 35% and quiz completion with a minimum of 90% for each quiz.
**Assessment:** The class record counts 30%. One 2-hour examination counts 70%.

---

**STA1006S** MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS I
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** Dr F Gumedze
**Course entry requirements:** At least 70% in NSC Mathematics; concurrent registration on MAM1000W, or MAM1006H or MAM1012S or MAM1021S
**Course outline:**
This is an introduction to statistics: the study of collecting, analysing, and interpreting data. It is the key entry-point into a Mathematical Statistics major and hence it is compulsory for students intending to major in Mathematical Statistics. This course provides foundation knowledge in statistical theory, and is useful for any student who wishes for an introduction to the fundamentals of statistics, from a mathematical perspective. Topics covered include: Types of data variables. Exploratory data analysis. Grouping and graphing of data. Set theory and counting rules. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence. Bayes theorem. Random variables and values, probability mass and density functions, cumulative distribution functions. Population models and parameters: binomial, Poisson, geometric, negative binomial, hypergeometric. Uniform, exponential, Gaussian, expectation. Coefficient of variation. Sampling: sampling distribution t, Chi-square, F and their tables. Point and interval estimation. Sample size estimation. Hypotheses testing: Z-test and T-test (proportions, difference between two proportions, means, difference between two (means, difference between means: for independent samples and dependent samples). F-test (ratio of two independent variances). Chi-squared-test. Meaning of p-values. Bivariate data: scatterplot, simple linear regression and correlation.
**Lecture times:** There will be five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 4th period
**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests/assignments; minimum 90% average for quizzes; class record of 35%
**Assessment:** Class record counts 30%. One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

---

**STA1007S** INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS FOR SCIENTISTS
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** G Distiller
**Course entry requirements:** A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H. In addition students will be admitted to STA1007S if they (1) are concurrently registered for MAM1000W, or (2) are concurrently registered for MAM1005H or (3) have failed but obtained a DP for MAM1004F and are concurrently registered for an equivalent Mathematics course during the second semester, or (4) have a supplementary examination for MAM1004F that will be written in November of the year of registration.
**Course outline:**
This course aims to provide an introduction to statistics for Science students, and the topics covered include: exploratory data analysis and summary statistics. Set theory. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence, Bayes theorem. Random variables. Probability mass and density functions. Binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions. Sampling distributions. Confidence intervals. Hypothesis testing: Z-test and t-test (means, difference between means for independent and dependent samples). Chi-square test for independence and for Goodness-of-fit. Meaning of p-values. Determining sample size. Simple linear regression and measures of

correlation. Practical data analysis will be taught using R. The course is the equivalent of STA1000S, in a biological setting.
**Lecture times:** Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 1st period.
**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests; class record of 35%.
**Assessment:** Coursework 40%.One 3-hour examination counts 60%.

## Second-Year Courses

### **STA2004F** STATISTICAL THEORY & INFERENCE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Associate Professor C Thiart
**Course entry requirements:** (MAM1000W or MAM1012S) and STA1006S
**Course outline:**
STA2004F is a rigorous introduction to the foundation of the mathematical statistics and aims to provide students with a deeper understanding of the statistical concepts covered in STA1006S. The course is intended for students studying Mathematical Statistics or Actuarial Science. STA2004F is divided into two broad sections: (1) Distribution theory and (2) Statistical Inference. During the first part of the course, students will learn to derive the distributions of random variables and their transformations, and explore the limiting behaviour of sequences of random variables. The last part of the course covers the estimation of population parameters and hypothesis testing based on a sample of data.
Distribution Theory:Univariate and bivariate distributions. Conditional distributions. Moments. Generating functions (moment, probability and cumulative). Convergence in distribution and central limit theorem. Transformations of random variables. Sampling distributions from the normal distribution (chi-squared, t, F). Order statistics.
Statistical Inference: Parameter estimation. Methods of moments. Maximum likelihood. Asymptotic theory. Efficiency and sufficiency. The exponential family. Hypothesis testing. Confidence intervals.
**Lecture times:** Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 1st period.
**DP requirements:** Attendance at all tests, attendance at 85% of tutorials, 50% average for tutorial tests, class record of at least 35%.
**Assessment:** Class record counts 30%.One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

### **STA2005S** LINEAR MODELS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** TBC
**Course entry requirements:** DP certificate for STA2004F.
**Course outline:**
This course gives an introduction to statistical modelling and the theory of linear statistical models. The student is introduced to the principles of experimental design, statistical software and practical data analysis through weekly computer practicals and the exposure to many data sets. The course has three sections:
Regression: The multivariate normal distribution; quadratic forms; the linear model; maximum likelihood; estimates of parameters in the linear model; the Gauss-Markov theorem; variable selection procedures; analysis of residuals.
Design and analysis of experiments: Introduction to the basic design principles, basic experimental designs (completely randomised design, the randomised block design, latin square design,) factorial experiments, analysis of variance, the problem of multiple comparisons, power and sample size calculations, introduction to random effects and repeated measures.
Nonparametric statistics: Introduction to nonparametric tests and methods, including Mann-Whitney U, Kruskal Wallis, Friedman and randomisation tests.
**Lecture times:** Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 1st period.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests/assignments, minimum 80% average for quizzes, class record of 35%.
**Assessment:** Class record counts 30%. One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

---

**STA2007F** STUDY DESIGN & DATA ANALYSIS FOR SCIENTISTS
*This course is offered in blended learning format. Students make use of online learning workshops. One introductory workshop at the beginning of the semester. One tutorial per week.*
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Associate Professor R Altwegg
**Course entry requirements:** (STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1007S) and (MAM1000W or MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or STA1001F)
**Course outline:**
The course aims to equip students with practical experience and skills in analysing data, using statistical techniques frequently used in the sciences. The skills include designing experiments, choosing appropriate statistical methods for visual display and statistical modelling of data, model checking, interpretation and reporting of statistical results, and understanding of limitations of statistical methods and data. By the end of the course the student should have gained enough confidence to transfer these skills to new problems or data sets in their own profession. Topics covered include: Introduction to statistical notation, linear regression, design and analysis of experiments, generalized linear models. There will be strong emphasis on the practical application of the above methods, using open-source statistical software such as R.
There will be a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the first semester and a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the second semester. Students must attend one of these workshops before being given access to the online material. They can elect to do the online material in their own time and at their own pace subject to assignment and quiz deadlines being met. Communication with lecturers will be through an online forum.
**DP requirements:** At least 35% for class record and satisfactory completion of all projects (subminimum of 40% for each project).
**Assessment:** Class record counts 40% .One 2-hour examination counts 60%.

---

**STA2007S** STUDY DESIGN & DATA ANALYSIS FOR SCIENTISTS
*This course is offered in blended learning format. Students make use of online learning workshops. One introductory workshop at the beginning of semester. One tutorial per week.*
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Mr Greg Distiller
**Course entry requirements:** (STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1007S) and (MAM1000W or MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or STA1001F)
**Course outline:**
The course aims to equip students with practical experience and skills in analysing data, using statistical techniques frequently used in the sciences. The skills include designing experiments, choosing appropriate statistical methods for visual display and statistical modelling of data, model checking, interpretation and reporting of statistical results, and understanding of limitations of statistical methods and data. By the end of the course the student should have gained enough confidence to transfer these skills to new problems or data sets in their own profession. Topics covered include: Introduction to statistical notation, linear regression, design and analysis of experiments, generalized linear models. There will be strong emphasis on the practical application of the above methods, using open-source statistical software such as R.
There will be a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the first semester and a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the second semester. Students must attend one of these workshops before being given access to the online material. They can elect to do the online material in their own time and at their own pace subject to assignment and quiz deadlines being met. Communication with lecturers will be through an online forum.
**DP requirements:** At least 35% for class record and satisfactory completion of all projects (subminimum of 40% for each project).

**Assessment:** Class record counts 40%. One 2-hour examination counts 60%.

---

**STA2007H** STUDY DESIGN & DATA ANALYSIS FOR SCIENTISTS

*This course is offered in blended learning format. Students make use of online learning workshops. One introductory workshop at the beginning of each semester. One tutorial per week. Students can elect to write exam either in June or November of year of registration.*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Altwegg

**Course entry requirements:** (STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1007S) and (MAM1000W or MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or STA1001F)

**Course outline:**

The course aims to equip students with practical experience and skills in analysing data, using statistical techniques frequently used in the sciences. The skills include designing experiments, choosing appropriate statistical methods for visual display and statistical modelling of data, model checking, interpretation and reporting of statistical results, and understanding of limitations of statistical methods and data. By the end of the course the student should have gained enough confidence to transfer these skills to new problems or data sets in their own profession. Topics covered include: Introduction to statistical notation, linear regression, design and analysis of experiments, generalized linear models. There will be strong emphasis on the practical application of the above methods, using open-source statistical software such as R.

There will be a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the first semester and a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the second semester. Students must attend one of these workshops before being given access to the online material. They can elect to do the online material in their own time and at their own pace subject to assignment and quiz deadlines being met. Communication with lecturers will be through an online forum. Students can choose to write the examination (at UCT) either at the end of the first or second semester.

**DP requirements:** At least 35% for class record and satisfactory completion of all projects (subminimum of 40% for each project).

**Assessment:** Class record counts 40% (equally divided between tests and projects). One 2-hour examination counts 60%.

---

**STA2007P** STUDY DESIGN & DATA ANALYSIS FOR SCIENTISTS

*This course is offered in blended learning format during Summer term dependent on there being sufficient demand. Students make use of online learning workshops.*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Altwegg

**Course entry requirements:** (STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1007S) and (MAM1000W or MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or STA1001F)

**Course outline:**

The course aims to equip students with practical experience and skills in analysing data, using statistical techniques frequently used in the sciences. The skills include designing experiments, choosing appropriate statistical methods for visual display and statistical modelling of data, model checking, interpretation and reporting of statistical results, and understanding of limitations of statistical methods and data. By the end of the course the student should have gained enough confidence to transfer these skills to new problems or data sets in their own profession. Topics covered include: Introduction to statistical notation, linear regression, design and analysis of experiments, generalized linear models. There will be strong emphasis on the practical application of the above methods, using open-source statistical software such as R.

There will be a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the first semester and a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the second semester. Students must attend one of these workshops before being given access to the online material. They can elect to do the online material in their own time and at their own pace subject to assignment and quiz deadlines being met. Communication with lecturers will be through an online forum. Students can choose to write the examination (at UCT) either at the end of the first or second semester.

**DP requirements:** At least 35% for class record and satisfactory completion of all projects (subminimum of 40% for each project).
**Assessment:** Class record counts 40% (equally divided between tests and projects). One 2-hour examination counts 60%.

---

**STA2020F** APPLIED STATISTICS
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** N Watson
**Course entry requirements:** STA1000S or STA1006S or STA1007S and DP for MAM1000W or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or STA1001F. Concurrent registration for MAM1000W or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or STA1001F if not already passed.**Course outline:**
This is designed to extend the student's basic knowledge acquired in STA1000F/S/P/L. The emphasis of the course is on applying statistical methods and modelling techniques to data rather than focusing on the mathematical rigor underpinning these methods. Topics covered include: Analysis of variance and experimental design; revision and extension of simple linear regression; multiple regression; time series analysis; and non-parametric statistics. Students will continue to analyse data using Excel.
**Lecture times:** Monday to Thursday, 1st or 5th period
**DP requirements:** At least 35% for class record and at least 50% for Excel test..
**Assessment:** Class record counts 40%. One 3-hour examination counts 60%.

---

**STA2020S** APPLIED STATISTICS
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** N Watson
**Course entry requirements:** STA1000S or STA1006S or STA1007S and DP for MAM1000W or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or STA1001F. Concurrent registration for MAM1000W or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or STA1001F if not already passed.
**Course outline:**
This is designed to extend the student's basic knowledge, acquired in STA1000F/S. The emphasis of the course is on applying statistical methods and modelling techniques to data rather than focusing on the mathematical rigor underpinning these methods. Topics covered include: Analysis of variance and experimental design; revision and extension of simple linear regression; multiple regression; time series analysis; and non-parametric statistics. Students will continue to analyse data using Excel.
**Lecture times:** Monday to Thursday, 7th period
**DP requirements:** At least 35% for class record and at least 50% for Excel test.
**Assessment:** Class record counts 40%. One 3-hour examination counts 60%.

---

**STA2030S** THEORY OF STATISTICS
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** D Katshunga
**Course entry requirements:** STA2020F/S or STA2007F/S/H and MAM1000W or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or STA1001F. Concurrent registration for MAM1006H or MAM1012S or MAM1021F/S if not already passed.

**Course outline:**
This course explores aspects of probability theory that are particularly relevant to statistics. Such aspects include the notions of random variables, joint probability distributions, expected values and moment generating functions. The course content includes univariate distributions and moments of univariate distributions, moments of bivariate distributions, distributions of sample statistics and introduction to GLMs.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Thursday, 1st period
**DP requirements:** Class record of at least 35%.
**Assessment:** Class record counts 30% .One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

## Third-Year Courses

### STA3022F RESEARCH AND SURVEY STATISTICS

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** Dr S Er
**Course entry requirements:** STA2020F/S or STA2005S or STA2007F/S/H
**Course outline:**
The aim of this course is to create a practical working familiarity with analysis of the data, focusing on multivariate methods as applied in areas such as marketing and social science research. Topics covered include classification trees, correspondence analysis, principal components and factor analysis, cluster analysis, discriminant analysis and structural equations modelling.
**Lecture times:** Monday to Thursday, 4th period
**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests/assignments, class record of at least 35%.
**Assessment:** Class record counts 30%. %). One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

### STA3030F INFERENTIAL STATISTICS

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** Dr J Nyirenda
**Course entry requirements:** STA2030F/S and MAM1000W or MAM1005H and MAM1006H or MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S or MAM1020F/S and MAM1021F/S
**Course outline:**
This course forms part of the third-year major in Applied Statistics. The aim of the course is to provide students with the main intellectual and practical skills required in the use of inferential statistics. The course consists of modules: estimation and simulation. The estimation module introduces students to the methods used in the estimation of distribution parameters. Topics covered include: bias and efficiency of estimators; method of maximum likelihood; method of moments; asymptotic theory; Bayesian methods; decision theory; hypothesis testing and likelihood ratio tests. The simulation module introduces students to the use of computer simulation and data re-sampling techniques (bootstrap) to investigate the following problems: one and two sample tests of means and variances; one and two way analysis of variances; moments and other properties of distributions; theory of distributions derived from normal distribution.
**Lecture times:** Monday to Thursday, 1st period
**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests/assignments, class record of at least 35%.
**Assessment:** Class record counts 30% .One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

### STA3036S OPERATIONAL RESEARCH TECHNIQUES

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** Dr S Silal
**Course entry requirements:** STA2030S; STA3030F is recommended
**Course outline:**
This course forms part of the third-year major in Applied Statistics. It is an introduction to the study of Operational Research (OR) and explores fundamental quantitative techniques in the OR armamentarium with a strong focus on computer-based application. The course is intended for students in the applied statistics stream but may be taken as an elective by students in the mathematical statistics stream. Topics covered include linear and non-linear programming where students will learn to find optimal solutions by characterising problems in terms of objectives, decision variables and constraints, Decision making under uncertainty through decision trees, decision rules and scenario planning, Queueing Theory simulation through modelling the operation of real world systems as they evolve over time.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Thursday, 3rd period
**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests/assignments, class record of at least 35%.
**Assessment:** Class record counts 30% .One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

---

**STA3041F** MARKOV PROCESSES & TIME SERIES
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** TBC
**Course entry requirements:** STA2004F and STA2005S; MAM2000W is strongly recommended (linear algebra and advanced calculus modules)
**Course outline:**
This course forms part of the third-year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of two modules. The aim of the Stochastic Processes module is to provide grounding for theory and basic applications in financial modelling while the aim of the Time Series module is to introduce students to the foundations of the Box-Jenkins methodology with the intention of applying the techniques using statistical software. The content of the modules are as follows:
Stochastic processes: The modules cover the general theory underlying stochastic processes and their classifications, definitions and applications of discrete Markov chains. Branching processes are examined for extinction or survival. Probabilities associated with multiple events are derived and applications presented. Counting processes in discrete and continuous time are modelled with a view to establishing methods of forecast and backcast. Ruin theory and reinsurance themes are insurance of continuous time processes. Ruin and loss are considered in a framework covering single claims for losses or insured events. Students are also introduced to run-off triangles.
Time series analysis: Topics that are covered include: global and local models of dependence, stationary ARMA processes, unit root processes as well as a brief introduction to univariate Volatility models as well as cointergration.
**Lecture times:** Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 1st period
**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests; class record of at least 35%.
**Assessment:** Class record counts 30% .One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

---

**STA3043S** DECISION THEORY & GLM
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** C Huang
**Course entry requirements:** STA2004F and STA2005S; MAM2000W is strongly recommended (linear algebra and advanced calculus modules).
**Course outline:**
This course forms part of the third-year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of two modules: The Generalised Linear Models module introduces students to the theory and application of fitting linear models to different types of response variables with different underlying distributions. The Decision and Risk Theory module is an introduction to the structure of decision making under uncertainty. The content of the modules are as follows:
Generalized linear models: Topics covered include: the exponential family of distributions, the GLM formulation, estimation and inference, models for continuous responses with skew distributions, logistic regression, Poisson regression and loglinear models.
Decision theory: Topics covered include: game theory and non-probabilistic decision criteria; probabilistic decision criteria; expected value and utility; use of Bayes' theorem; value of information; Bayesian statistical analysis for Bernoulli and normal sampling; empirical Bayes and credibility theory; loss and extreme value distributions; Monte Carlo method.
**Lecture times:** Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 1st period.
**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments; class record of at least 35%.
**Assessment:** Class record counts 30% .One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

**STA3045F** ADVANCED STOCHASTIC PROCESSES
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** Dr M Lacerda
**Course entry requirements:** STA2004F, STA2005S, MAM2000W and concurrent registration for STA3041F
**Course outline:**
This course is a third-year module for students studying Actuarial Science or Mathematical Statistics, though not a requirement for a major in Mathematical Statistics. The course gives a theoretical overview of stochastic processes with the models covered spanning both discrete and continuous time as well as discrete and continuous state-space. Though the emphasis is on the theoretical properties of the models, the application of the methods to real-world problems is also explored at length. Topics covered include: Poisson processes, continuous-time Markov chains, random walks, probability theory, discrete-time martingale processes, Brownian motion and diffusion processes.
**Lecture times:** Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 2nd period.
**DP requirements:** Attendance of all tests and tutorials; class record of at least 35%.
**Assessment:** Class record counts 30%.). One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

# GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. It is located at the Breakwater Campus at the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront. The GSB offers the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree, the MBA specialising in Executive Management (EMBA) degree, the Master of Commerce in Development Finance (MCom DF) degree, the Master of Philosophy specialising in Inclusive Innovation degree, the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised/open) and a portfolio of executive short courses comprising open and in-company programmes. The full-time MBA and Executive MBA routinely attract a significant proportion of students from outside South Africa.
Website: www.gsb.uct.ac.za.
Telephone number: (021) 406-1911.

**Director of the GSB**
M Soko, BSocSc *Cape Town* MA *Stellenbosch* MA *Warwick* PhD *Warwick*

**Professors:**
K April, Dip (Elec) *Wingfield* Dip (LS) *Wingfield* BSc (Eng) BSc (Eng) MSc (Eng) HDE MBA *Cape Town* Cert (JProd) *Nagoya* PhD *Cape Town*
N Biekpe, BSc (Hons) *Ghana* MSc *London* PhD *UK*
A Eberhard, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* BA PhD *Edinburgh*
R Hamann, Research Director, BSc BSc (Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *East Anglia*
T Koelble, BA *Wellington* MA *Essex* PhD *UCSD*
J Luiz, BCom (Hons) MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Stellenbosch*

**Emeritus Professors:**
W Baets, BSc *Antwerp* MSc *Antwerp* PhD *Warwick*
G Bick, BSc (Elec Eng) *Cape Town* BCom *UNISA* MBA *Berkeley* DPhil *UJ* CM (SA)
N Faull, BSc BEng(Mech Aero) *Stell* MSc(Air Transport Engineering) *Cranfield* MBA PhD *Cape Town*
M Hall, MA PhD *Cambridge*
T Ryan, BSc (Eng) MBA *Cape Town*

**Associate Professors:**
R Chivaka, BCom (Hons) *NUSTR* MSc *Manchester* PhD *Cape Town*
S Giamporcaro, BA *Toulouse II* MA PhD *Paris V la Sorbonne*
M Jere, BBA *Zambia* PGDip *Rhodes* MBA *Stirling* PhD *Cape Town*
J Mukuddem-Petersen, BSc Hons MSc PhD *North-West*
W Nilsson, AB (College Scholar) *Cornell* MBA *Baltimore* PhD *McGill*
H Parker, BSc (Eng) MBA PhD *Cape Town*
K Sewchurran, BSc *Unisa* BSc (Hons) *UKZN* MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**
J Ahlers, BA PDM *Wits* LRSM (Violin Teaching) RSCM MBA *Cape Town*
S Gossel, MEI-CFII (FAA) CPL (CAA) Cert (IntFinAcc) *Unisa* MBA PhD *Cape Town*
F Hamdulay, BSc (Eng) BSocSc (Hons) MBA *Cape Town*
T London, EdD *Vanderbilt* MBA *Liverpool* LLM *Belfast* MA *Illinois-Springfield* PGCHET *Belfast*
N Nyathi, BSc (Hons) *Cirencester* MA *Warwick* PhD *Leicester*
K Ramaboa, MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*
L Ronnie, Adv Dip in Adult Ed MEd *Sheffield* PhD *Cape Town*
J Schueler, Dipl.-Wirt.-Ing. MBA *Cape Town*
E Shelley, MBA *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*
B Shrand, BBusSc MBA *Cape Town*
L Stringer, BSc (CompSc) *UNISA* MCom (InfoSys) MBA *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**
A Alhassan, BSc *Ghana* MPhil *Ghana* PhD *Cape Town*
A Charteris, BBusSci *UKZN* MCom *UKZN*
L Gumede, BBusSci *Cape Town* MCom *Cape Town*
M Kabinga, BA *Zambia* MA *York (Canada)* PhD *Cape Town*
S Rogers, BA *Sierra Leone* MA *Duquesne* PhD *Texas*

**Adjunct Faculty:**
G Northrop, MBA *UCLA* BA *Stanford*
M Norton, MA *Cantab* DLitt (Hon) *Wolverhampton*
R van Niekerk, BA *Free State* MBA *Cape Town*
M Amis, BA *California State* MA PhD *Ohio State*
A Witten, BA BEd *Cape Town* MPA *Western Cape* EdM EdD *Harvard*
D Holland, BS *Illinois* MS *Stanford* MBA *Cape Town*
B Ganson, AB *Michigan* MA *Tufts* LLD *Harvard*
T Makgoba, BSc *Wits* PhD *Cape Town*
N Jowell, BA *Stell* Hons *Cape Town* MCom *Wits*
M Ayogu, Bed (Hons) *Moi* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

# FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

## DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

### Undergraduate Courses

*Credit will not be given for CSC1015F and CSC1016S together with CSC1010H and CSC1011H.*

**First-Year Courses**

---

**CSC1010H** COMPUTER SCIENCE 1010

*NOTE: This course only begins in week 7 and is intended for students who have been advised to transfer to this course after initially registering for CSC1015F (see entry for CSC1015F). The course places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. CSC1010H is equivalent to CSC1015F in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** G Stewart

**Course entry requirements:** The permission of the Dean or Head of Department is required prior to registration for this course.

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to problem solving, algorithm development and programming in the Python language. It includes fundamental programming constructs and abstractions, sorting and searching techniques, and machine representations of data. The practical component covers input/output, conditionals, loops, strings, functions, arrays, lists, dictionaries, recursion, text files and exceptions in Python. Students are taught testing and debugging, as well as sorting and searching algorithms, algorithm complexity and equivalence classes. Number systems, binary arithmetic, boolean algebra and logic gates are also introduced

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 5th period, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Thursday, 14h00 - 17h30

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Theory tests count 15%; practical tests and practical assignments count 25%; one 3-hour examination written in November counts 60%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

---

**CSC1011H** COMPUTER SCIENCE 1011

*NOTE: 1) This course follows on from CSC1010H and also places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. 2) CSC1011H is equivalent to CSC1016S in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** G Stewart

**Course entry requirements:** CSC1010H

**Course outline:**

The first half of the course aims to further develop problem solving and programming in Python. The second half focuses on object-oriented design and programming in Java, as well as introducing important considerations relating to ethical and professional issues. The latter introduces students to ethical issues such as property rights, freedom of expression and privacy, and concepts such as free and open source software, ICT for Development, and Professional Codes of Conduct. The Java

component of the course covers object-oriented design techniques and UML class diagrams, as well as elementary data structures such as lists, stacks and queues. The practical component includes use of inheritance, polymorphism, interfaces, generics and GUI programming in Java.
**Lecture times:** Monday - Thursday, 4th period, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Monday, 14h00 - 16h00
**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
**Assessment:** Theory tests count 25%; practical tests and practical assignments count 25%; one 3-hour examination written in November counts 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

---

**CSC1015F** COMPUTER SCIENCE 1015
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** Dr M Keet
**Course entry requirements:** At least 70% for NSC Mathematics. *Students registered for this course will be assessed in week 5; if it is judged that they are not coping with the level and pace of the course, and would benefit from an opportunity to strengthen foundational concepts and learn new material at a slower pace, they will be required to transfer to CSC1010H from week 7.*
**Course outline:**
This course is an introduction to problem solving, algorithm development and programming in the Python language. It includes fundamental programming constructs and abstractions, sorting and searching techniques, and machine representations of data. The practical component covers input/output, conditionals, loops, strings, functions, arrays, lists, dictionaries, recursion, text files and exceptions in Python. Students are taught testing and debugging, as well as sorting and searching algorithms, algorithm complexity and equivalence classes. Number systems, binary arithmetic, Boolean algebra and logic gates are also introduced.
**Lecture times:** 4th or 5th period daily, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday or Thursday 14h00 - 16h00 or 16h00 - 18h00
**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
**Assessment:** Theory tests 15%; practical tests and practical assignments 25%; June examination 2 hours 60%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

---

**CSC1016S** COMPUTER SCIENCE 1016
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** Dr M Keet
**Course entry requirements:** CSC1015F (or supp for CSC1015F or >=70% for CSC1017F)
**Course outline:**
This course builds on the foundation of CSC1015F/CSC1010H, with a focus on object-oriented design and programming in Java, as well as introducing important considerations relating to ethical and professional issues. The latter introduces students to ethical issues such as property rights, freedom of expression and privacy, and concepts such as free and open source software, ICT for Development, and Professional Codes of Conduct. The Java component of the course covers object-oriented design techniques and UML class diagrams, as well as elementary data structures such as lists, stacks and queues. The practical component includes use of inheritance, polymorphism, interfaces, generics and GUI programming in Java.
**Lecture times:** 4th or 5th period daily, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Monday, Tuesday or Wednesday, 14h00 - 16h00 or 16h00 - 18h00
**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
**Assessment:** Theory tests count 15%; practical tests and practical assignments count 25%; one 2-hour exam written in November counts 60%. Subminima: 45% for practicals and 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

**CSC1017F** INTRODUCTION TO PROGRAMMING
16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** To be advised
**Course outline:**
This course aims to provide an introduction to programming and algorithms, using the Python programming language. Topics to be included will be: basic syntax, variables, operators, comments, expressions, strings, input and output; conditional statements, if, nested ifs, if-else ladders, Boolean expressions; loops, for and while, nested loops; functions, parameters, return values; testing and debugging; arrays and lists, multidimensional arrays; sorting and searching; text files; and number systems.
**DP requirements:** 45% weighted average for practical work.
**Assessment:** Theory tests count for 15%, practicals count for 15%, practical tests count for 10%, June examination counts for 60% of the course mark.**Subminima:** 45% weighted average for practical work, 45% weighted average of tests and exams.

## Second-Year Courses

**CSC2001F** COMPUTER SCIENCE 2001
*Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at www.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching. (A tablet or "netbook" will not be suitable). The course convenor will provide details of additional software (open source) required.*
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** To be advised
**Course entry requirements:** CSC1015F and CSC1016S or CSC1010H and CSC1011H.
**Course outline:**
This course builds on the first year Computer Science foundation with an emphasis on data storage and manipulation. The course covers abstract data types and assertions, recursive algorithms, tree structures such as AVL and B-trees, graph traversals, minimum spanning trees, sets, hashing and priority queues. An introduction to conceptual modelling, database design and relational database manipulation is included. Practical programming in Java in a Unix environment is an important part of the course
**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Four or five lectures per week, Practicals: One 4-hour practical per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00
**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
**Assessment:** Tests count for 16.7%; practicals count 33.3%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%. Subminima: 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

**CSC2002S** COMPUTER SCIENCE 2002
*Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at www.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching. (A tablet or "netbook" will not be suitable). The course convenor will provide details of additional software (open source) required.*
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** To be advised
**Course entry requirements:** CSC2001F (or supp for CSC2001F)
**Course outline:**
The goal of this course is to complete the basic education of a Computer Scientist. Mobile application development and interface design, an introduction to computer architecture and concurrent programming . Practical work in Java and in assembler programming are included.
**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Four lectures per week, Practicals: One 4-hour practical per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work and minimum of 50% in practical test.
**Assessment:** Tests count for 16.7%; practicals and practical test count 33.3%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. Subminima: 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

---

## **CSC2003S** COMPUTER GAMES

*Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at www.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching. (A tablet or "netbook" will not be suitable). The course convenor will provide details of additional software (open source) required.*
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Dr G Nitschke
**Course entry requirements:** CSC2001F
**Course outline:**
This course introduces high-level game programming concepts and practical game construction. By the end of the course, students will be able to design and implement simple 2D games. The course begins with a basic introduction to games and game genres for students unfamiliar with gaming, before exploring the game development process. Appropriate terminology, methods, and tools for computer game development are introduced. Fundamental algorithms for 2D game development and implementation are covered, including pathfinding algorithms suited to tile-based games. Text-based games are also briefly explored using Inform7. This is a practical course where students design and implement a game using LibGDX, a Java-based game engine. The final deliverable is a fully functional 2D game which implements many of the techniques explored in lectures.
**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 3rd period, Practicals: One 4-hour practical per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00
**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work, minimum of 50% in practical test and minimum of 40% in theory tests.
**Assessment:** Tests count for 16.7%; practicals, practical test and projects count 33.3%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. Subminima: 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

---

## **CSC2005Z** INDEPENDENT RESEARCH IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Associate Professor H Suleman
**Course entry requirements:** Academically strong students may apply for entrance. Selection will be made on the basis of marks for CSC1015F, CSC1016S and CSC2001F. The number of places will be limited depending on the availability of supervisors, and the final decision will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.
**Course outline:**
This course allows students to pursue a course of independent research in one of the areas of specialisation of the department, as listed on the department's website, under the direct supervision of one of the staff members. Students will learn research methods in Computer Science and apply these in a suitable project. They will also learn about research writing (proposal and report).
Students will complete a research project and document this in a research report (mini-dissertation). An intermediate deliverable will be a project proposal and presentation to staff.
**Lecture times:** Meetings with supervisor, by arrangement
**Assessment:** Proposal 20%, Final research report 80%

## Third-Year Course

**CSC3002F** COMPUTER SCIENCE 3002
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** Professor T Meyer
**Course entry requirements:** CSC2001F, CSC2002S and MAM1000W.
**Course outline:**
The course provides an introduction to the two topics (1) structure and organization of operating systems and (2) a basic knowledge of computer networks. The course will take the student through the various logical layers of the Internet protocol suite.
**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00
**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
**Assessment:** Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals; 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examinations.

**CSC3003S** COMPUTER SCIENCE 3003
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** Professor T Meyer
**Course entry requirements:** CSC2001F, CSC2002S, and MAM1000W, and either INF2009F or permission from the Head of Department to do compensation work to a satisfactory standard.
**Course outline:**
This is a course on two advanced topics: (1) advanced software design is about turning requirements into effective and efficient implementations in a systematic manner; and (2) the algorithms module expands on a topic central to computing. This module describes how algorithms are categorised, and shows interesting algorithms in each category and analyses their complexity. It also touches on Turing machines and the limits of computation.
**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00
**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
**Assessment:** Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

**CSC3020H** THREE DIMENSIONAL & DISTRIBUTED GAMES DESIGN
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** Dr G Nitschke
**Course entry requirements:** CSC2001F, CSC2002S, CSC2003S and MAM1000W.
**Course outline:**
This course covers design and development of simple 3D and networked games. The course describes the game development processes and introduces key terminology, methods, and tools of computer gaming. It includes Game Design, 3D Computer Graphics and software agents that can adapt to uncertain and constantly changing gaming environments, as well as techniques for multi-user and distributed games. This is a practical course: students collaborate with designers and artists to produce a full 3D multi-play game which builds on concepts covered in lectures.
**Lecture times:** CSC3020H and CSC3022H together occupy 3rd period daily, Practicals: 4 hours per week, by arrangement
**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
**Assessment:** Tests count 16.7%; practical work counts 33.3%; examinations count 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% weighted average of theory tests and examinations

**CSC3022H** C++ WITH APPLICATIONS

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr G Nitschke

**Course entry requirements:** CSC2001F, CSC2002S and MAM1000W.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces the C++ programming language, followed by a practical exploration of topics in machine learning using C++. Students learn how to use features such as templates and basic concurrency, and a detailed treatment of the C++ memory model is also covered. A number of machine learning algorithms are introduced and students implement a subset of these in C++. By the end of the course, students should understand how to write efficient object oriented programs in C++, be familiar with major categories of learning algorithms, and be able to select and implement the most appropriate algorithm for a given problem.

**Lecture times:** CSC3020H and CSC3022H together occupy 3rd period daily, Practicals: 4 hours per week, by arrangement

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Tests count 16.7%; practical work counts 33.3%; examinations count 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% weighted average of theory tests and examinations.

**CSC3023F** COMPUTER SCIENCE 3023

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Professor T Meyer

**Course entry requirements:** CSC2001F, CSC2002S

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop an understanding of operating system structure and operations; computer system organisation; process management and storage management; protection and open source operating systems. Also included is an introduction to C++; pointers and memory management; streams and I/O; OO in C++; operator overloading; function objects; templates; the STL; and exceptions.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

**Assessment:** Tests count for 15%; practicals count for 35%; June examination counts for 50%.**Subminima:** 45% for practicals; 45% for tests and examination.

# DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCIAL LAW

**CML1001F/CML1004S** BUSINESS LAW I
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** A Titus
**Course entry requirements:** None
**Course outline:**
The purpose of the course is to provide students with a general introduction to the South African legal system, with its main focus the law of contract. The course starts with an overview of the South African court structure and contemporary sources and branches of South African law, and also introduces students to fundamental legal concepts like 'legal personality' and 'legal rights'. The course then provides students with a general but comprehensive introduction to the general principles of contract, focusing on formation of contracts, the content of contracts, breach of contract and remedies for breach. The course also aims to provide students with an introduction to certain specific contracts, most notably contracts of sale, lease and agency. The general principles of contract are supplemented by a consideration of legislation, in particular the provisions of the Consumer Protection Act, where relevant.
**DP requirements:** A weighted average of 40% for the class test(s).
**Assessment:** Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%.

**CML1001L** BUSINESS LAW I - THIRD TERM
*Course offered during the THIRD TERM, only during the WINTER.Admission criteria:The course will be limited to a maximum of 70 students. Once this number has been reached, no further students will be registered for the course.A course will only run if a minimum of 30 students register for the course – if fewer students register, the course will be withdrawn due to insufficient demand. Only students who are explicitly required by their programme to do the law course(s) in question are eligible (in other words, students doing the course as an optional course will not be eligible). A first year student may not do a law course during the third term.Students may not anticipate a course in order to lighten their standard work load.In addition to the above, only the following students are eligible to do the law courses, and in the following order of preference:a)Semester Study Abroad Students (from UCT), registered in the Commerce Faculty.b)Students for whom the course is the only course required in order to graduate by the second semester (i.e. it is the only scheduled course outstanding for the degree).c)Students who require the course in order to graduate in the current year of study and who are already carrying a normal scheduled workload.d)Students with a normal scheduled workload who require a law course in order to accelerate their graduation.The authority and responsibility for administering the admission criteria and registering students on the winter term programme rests with each student's home faculty.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** Ms A Titus
**Course entry requirements:** None
**Course outline:**
Refer to course outline for CML1001F/CML1004S.
**Lecture times:** Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four week period.
**DP requirements:** A weighted average of 40% for the class test(s)
**Assessment:** Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%.

**CML2001F** COMPANY LAW
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Mr T Thabane
**Course entry requirements:** CML1001F/S (with the exception of graduate students studying towards the BCom Accounting Conversion Course). No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Company Law.

**Course outline:**
The course offers an overview of the laws that govern the nature formation and management of partnerships, trusts, companies and close corporations. Students are guided to understand the concept of separate legal personality and its consequences. Good corporate governance is also discussed. Students are encourages to apply the analytical abilities acquired in previous law courses and these skills are further developed. After the course students will be able to navigate the Companies Act 71 of 2008 and will be familiar with its core provisions and their practical impact.
**DP requirements:** A weighted average of 40% for the class test(s).
**Assessment:** Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%.

---

## CML2001L COMPANY LAW - THIRD TERM

*Course offered during the THIRD TERM, only during the WINTER.Admission criteria:The course will be limited to a maximum of 70 students. Once this number has been reached, no further students will be registered for the course.A course will only run if a minimum of 30 students register for the course – if fewer students register, the course will be withdrawn due to insufficient demand. Only students who are explicitly required by their programme to do the law course(s) in question are eligible (in other words, students doing the course as an optional course will not be eligible). A first year student may not do a law course during the third term.Students may not anticipate a course in order to lighten their standard work load.In addition to the above, only the following students are eligible to do the law courses, and in the following order of preference:a)Semester Study Abroad Students (from UCT), registered in the Commerce Faculty.b)Students for whom the course is the only course required in order to graduate by the second semester (i.e. it is the only scheduled course outstanding for the degree).c)Students who require the course in order to graduate in the current year of study and who are already carrying a normal scheduled workload.d)Students with a normal scheduled workload who require a law course in order to accelerate their graduation.The authority and responsibility for administering the admission criteria and registering students on the winter term programme rests with each student's home faculty.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6; Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four week period.Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four week period.
**Convener:** Mr T Thabane
**Course entry requirements:** No undergraduate student in the first year of study may register for Company Law. Please note that Business Law I CML1001F is a prerequisite for Company Law, and students cannot register for Company Law unless they successfully completed Business Law I in the previous year of study.
**Course outline:**
Refer to course outline for CML 2001F.
**DP requirements:** A weighted average of 40% for the class test(s)
**Assessment:** Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%

---

## CML2005F LABOUR LAW

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Ms S Singlee
**Course entry requirements:** No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law, e.g. Business law I.
**Course outline:**
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the common law contract of employment and labour law statutes; including the Labour Relations Act; Basic Conditions of the Employment Act; the Skills Development Act; the Unemployment Insurance Act; Employment Equity Act; and the Occupational Health and Safety Act. The course will specifically focus on the following issues that commonly arise in the workplace: discipline and dismissals; unfair discrimination in employment and recruitment and selection; employment equity issues; collective bargaining; strikes and lock-outs; and dispute resolution.
DP requirements: A weighted average of 40% for the class tests.

**DP requirements:** A weighted average of 40% for the class tests.
**Assessment:** Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%.

---

**CML2005L** LABOUR LAW - THIRD TERM
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Dr E Fergus
**Course entry requirements:** No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law, eg. Business Law I.
**Course outline:**
Refer to course outline for CML2005F.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%

---

**CML2010S** BUSINESS LAW 2
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Ms J Franco
**Course entry requirements:** Business Law I (with the exception of graduate students studying towards the BCom Accounting Conversion Course). No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Business Law 2. Business Law 2 has one general course code (CML2010S). However, students are allocated to different groups on registration and to distinguish each group, a class number is added to the general course code e.g. 1179. Under the University's General Rules (G16.1) students must attend the specific class in which they are registered.
**Course outline:**
Business law 2 is designed to give students an understanding of commercial transactions, how they are financed and the risks involved. The course covers insolvency, credit agreements, the various forms of security that can be used to finance commercial transactions as well as insurance and methods of payment. We briefly discuss intellectual property, focussing on its value as an asset which can be used as security to finance transactions. By the end of the course, students should have an appreciation of the types of legal issues that commonly arise in financing transactions – how creditors can best secure themselves in the event of non-payment and ultimately the risk of insolvency; as well as the benefits of insurance and the risks and possibility of the insurer rejecting a claim.
**Lecture times:** The course is an intensive one, with 5 lectures per week for the full semester.
**DP requirements:** A weighted average of 40% for the class test(s).
**Assessment:** Test(s) 40%; final examination 60%.

---

**CML2010L** BUSINESS LAW II THIRD TERM
*Course offered during the THIRD TERM, only during the WINTER.Admission criteria: The course will be limited to a maximum of 70 students. Once this number has been reached, no further students will be registered for the course.A course will only run if a minimum of 30 students register for the course – if fewer students register, the course will be withdrawn due to insufficient demand. Only students who are explicitly required by their programme to do the law course(s) in question are eligible (in other words, students doing the course as an optional course will not be eligible). A first year student may not do a law course during the third term.Students may not anticipate a course in order to lighten their standard work load.In addition to the above, only the following students are eligible to do the law courses, and in the following order of preference:a)Semester Study Abroad Students (from UCT), registered in the Commerce Faculty.b)Students for whom the course is the only course required in order to graduate by the second semester (i.e. it is the only scheduled course outstanding for the degree).c)Students who require the course in order to graduate in the current year of study and who are already carrying a normal scheduled workload.d)Students with a normal scheduled workload who require a law course in order to accelerate their graduation.The authority and responsibility for administering the admission criteria and registering*

*students on the winter term programme rests with each student's home faculty. Course offered during the THIRD TERM, only during the WINTER.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Ms J Franco
**Course entry requirements:** Business Law I or equivalent. No undergraduate student in the first year of study may register for Business Law II.
**Course outline:**
Refer to course outline for CML 2010S.
**Lecture times:** Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four week period.
**DP requirements:** A weighted average of 40% for the class test(s)
**Assessment:** Test 40% and final examination 60%.

# DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

## EGS1003S GEOGRAPHY, DEVELOPMENT & ENVIRONMENT

*There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** Professor M F Ramutsindela
**Course entry requirements:** A 50% pass in NSC Geography or GEO1009F
**Course outline:**
The course introduces students to development and environment debates in geography, by exploring the geography of third world development, focusing on the historical roots and spatial patterns that underpin development
**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 2nd period
**DP requirements:** Attendance and satisfactory completion of practicals, including fieldwork, and tutorial assignments; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework component.
**Assessment:** Essays, a class test, practical assignments (including fieldwork) and tutorial work count 50%; one 2-hour theory examination written in November counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

## EGS2013F THE PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

*There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.*
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Associate Professor F Eckardt
**Course entry requirements:** GEO1009F
**Course outline:**
The course focuses on contemporary Atmosphere-Earth surface interactions, in particular the role of precipitation and water from a global to a regional scale and examines temporal dynamics, driven by natural process as well as anthropogenic pressures. It covers in detail global circulation patterns, climate variability, soil formation, polar response to climate change, tropical deforestation, and desertification and earth observation technology. It concludes with a detailed study of local scale systems and applications covering stream catchments, estuaries, wetlands and coastlines. It is expected that students will enhance their understanding of Earth system dynamics, systems interactions and develop an appreciation for scales both temporal and spatial. Students are also expected to put the local context into a regional setting and make linkages to the larger global picture.
**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 5th period
**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including projects, fieldwork reports, practicals, essays and class tests. Students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.
**Assessment:** Project, essays, class tests and practical assignments including fieldwork report count 50%; one 3-hour examination written in June count 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

## EGS2014S CONTEMPORARY URBAN CHALLENGES

*There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.*
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Dr S Daya
**Course entry requirements:** For BSc: EGS1003S; For BA or BSocSc: EGS1003S or Social Science Foundation course and two full first year Humanities courses, or equivalent.
**Course outline:**
This course focuses on urban change in South Africa, drawing together historical and contemporary analysis of social, political, economic and environmental dimensions of the South African city. The course includes a section on the historical geography of the South African city to contextualise contemporary challenges, and explores issues of race and gender politics in South African cities, as

well as challenges of service delivery and natural systems. This conceptual material is grounded in field-based experiential learning in Cape Town.
**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 5th period
**DP requirements:** Attendance and satisfactory completion of practical including fieldwork and tutorial assignments; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.
**Assessment:** Essays, a class test, practical assignments based on compulsory fieldwork and tutorial work count 50%; one 2-hour theory examination written in November counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

---

**EGS3012S** ATMOSPHERIC SCIENCE
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** Dr B J Abiodun
**Course entry requirements:** GEO1009F or equivalent, EGS2013F or SEA2004F (or SEA2002S or SEA2003F) or approved 2000-level Science course or any 1000-level Physics course.
**Course outline:**
This course aims to provide a thorough understanding of the climate system, including the following topics: atmospheric energy balance; winds and circulations; clouds and cloud formation; thermodynamics; rainfall and weather systems in the tropics and midlatitudes; general circulation of the atmosphere; South African weather and climate; droughts and floods.
**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 1st period
**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including essays, project reports and class tests.
**Assessment:** Essays and tests count 20%; project reports and practicals count 20%; one 3-hour examination in November counts 60% (subminimum of 40% required).

---

**EGS3021F** SUSTAINABILITY & ENVIRONMENT
*There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.*
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** Associate Professor M Sowman
**Course entry requirements:** EGS2013F, EGS2014S
**Course outline:**
The course critically engages with current debates and discourses in the fields of sustainability, vulnerability and environmental management, including examination of key concepts such as integration, systems-thinking, complexity, equity, vulnerability, risk, resilience, adaptation and mitigation. Approaches and methods for analysing environmental problems and integrating risk reduction as well as sustainability principles and practices into policy, programme, plan and project cycle processes are investigated and applied in different contexts.
**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 3rd period
**DP requirements:** Attendance and satisfactory completion of practicals (including fieldwork), other assignments and tests; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.
**Assessment:** Practical reports (including fieldwork), class tests and other assignments count 50%; one 3-hour June examination counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

---

**EGS3022S** GEOGRAPHIC THOUGHT
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** Professor S Parnell
**Course entry requirements:** EGS2014S
**Course outline:**
The course focuses on international debates in classical and contemporary human geography. It considers important thematic areas in the geographical literature, such as development; spatiality; urban, political and feminist geographies. Each thematic area explores specific debates and key author's work in the field, providing students with an introduction to literature, a content overview,

and skills to deconstruct and build conceptual and analytical arguments related to evidence drawn from geographical research from around the world, other than South Africa. The course also emphasises academic reading and writing skills taught in the practical sessions.
**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 4th period
**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of essay assignments and class test; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework
**Assessment:** Essay and other assignments count 50%; one 3-hour written examination in November count 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

# DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LAW

**PBL2000W** CONSTITUTIONAL LAW
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** Dr C Powell
**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2001H and RDL2002H.Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004H, RDL1008H, RDL2002H, RDL2003H.
**Course outline:**
The first part of the course provides an introduction to the history of South African constitutional law and basic concepts such as democracy, legitimacy, constitutionalism, federalism, separation of powers and the rule of law. It then considers the institutional framework provided by the South African Constitution in detail.
The second part of the course focuses on the protection of human rights in the Constitution. It examines the operation of the Bill of Rights and, using both SA cases and the jurisprudence of constitutional courts in other jurisdictions as well as the European Court of Human Rights, considers freedom of speech, equality and affirmative action, the protection of property rights and social and economic rights among other issues.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** November examination (3 hour) 60%; The year mark contributes the remaining 40% of the mark.

# DEPARTMENT OF PRIVATE LAW

**RDL1003W** FOUNDATIONS OF SOUTH AFRICAN LAW
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** Associate Professor L Greenbaum (1st semester) and Professor A J Barnard-Naudé (2nd semester)
**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H and RDL1008H. Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H, RDL1008H, PBL2000W, RDL2002H, RDL2003H.
**Course outline:**
The objectives of this course are that firstly students should develop foundational knowledge about the legal system in South Africa, including a knowledge of the history, sources of law, hierarchy of the courts, legal reasoning, with special attention to the doctrine of precedent, classifications of the law and fundamental legal concepts, as well as areas of the law relating to HIV and AIDS.
Students then engage in a review of the development of the culture of public law, through the fluctuating fortunes of the rule of law, followed by a section on the role of law in the transformation from Apartheid to constitutional democracy, transformative constitutionalism, and transformative legal culture.
The course then provides students with an overview of the rules relating to interpretation of statutes, and their practical application.
Students' writing and research skills are developed through tutorial exercises and written assignments.
A series of workshops on analytical legal writing are presented to support students in their development of legal writing and argumentation skills. Independent research and oral skills are developed in an Independent Assessment Project and in the course of visits to the courts.
**Lecture times:** Four lectures per week are held at 12.00 and 14.00 on specified days of the week.
**DP requirements:** Attendance at 80% of tutorials; attendance at court visits.
**Assessment: Coursework (1st semester):** 1st Tutorial assignment 1%, March test 1.5%, 2nd Tutorial assignment 2.5%, June test 20%**Coursework (2nd semester):** Integrated Assessment Project written

component (group work) 5%, Integrated Assessment Project oral component 5%, Essay 12.5%, 3rd Tutorial assignment 2.5%, Final examination 50%

---

**RDL1004H** SOUTH AFRICAN PRIVATE LAW: SYSTEM AND CONTEXT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Professor H J Scott

**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W and RDL1008H. Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1008H, PBL2000W, RDL2002H, RDL2003H.

**Course outline:**

The course serves primarily as an introduction to the common law of property and obligations, although other areas of private law may be covered. Its main aims are, first, to provide both a map of the law and an understanding of the operation of the system of private law rules; and, second, to provide students with an understanding of the development of legal rules in their historical and comparative contexts.

During the first semester the focus is on the content and function of important institutions such as ownership, possession, contract, unjustified enrichment and delict, and on the relationship between these institutions. During the second semester we examine the history of a number of important legal rules, in each case beginning with their roots in Roman law and tracing their development into the 20th century, but investigating also the influence of other legal systems, such as -English law, and drawing comparisons with African customary law where appropriate. This half of the course emphasises the contingency of legal rules and the factors which have refashioned the law in every age, aiming to equip students to engage critically with legal texts drawn from a wide range of contexts.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework: April test 5%, 2 tutorial assignments 10% (5% each), June test 25% , Essay 10%, Final examination 50%

---

**RDL1008H** LAW OF PERSONS AND FAMILY

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Barratt

**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H and RDL1003W. Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H, RDL1003W, PBL2000W, RDL2002H, RDL2003H.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students to the study of private law. In the first term, the course examines the nature of legal personality; the principles of legal capacity; and looks at the principles of domicile. From the second term, the course focuses on Family Law and looks particularly at the legal relationships between parents and children; the personal consequences of marriage; the law of marital property; divorce; and the law governing unmarried people who live in long-term domestic partnerships. The course also examines the ways in which South African family law is changing to become compliant with the Constitution and Bill of Rights. This course also aims to develop legal problem-solving skills.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework: April test 5%, June test 20%, Assignments 15%, November examination (2 hours) 60%

---

**RDL2002H** LAW OF PROPERTY

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Barratt

**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2000W and RDL2003H. Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004H, RDL1008H, PBL2000W and RDL2003H.

**Course outline:**
The purpose of this course is to introduce students to fundamental concepts and common law principles of the South African Law of Property as regards what is property, how rights in property are acquired or lost and are protected. The law is examined in its current constitutional and socio-political context. In addition to the focus on the content of this area of law, considerable attention is given to development of appropriate analytical and problem-solving skills, independent and active learning as well as appropriate study methodology and techniques.
**DP requirements:** None
**Assessment:** Coursework: 2 tests 10% (5% each), 2 tests 30% (15% each), November examination 60%

---

## **RDL2003H** LAW OF SUCCESSION

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
**Convener:** Associate Professor M Paleker and Ms F Osman
**Course entry requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2000W and RDL2002H. Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004H, RDL1008H, PBL2000W and RDL2002H.
**Course outline:**
Aims and objectives
The course is concerned with the consequences of death and in particular, the devolution of a person's property on death.
Course content
The course considers the distinction between testate and intestate succession; the devolution of an estate under intestacy law; testamentary capacity; formalities for wills; revocation and revival of wills; capacity to inherit; freedom of testation; vesting and conditional bequests; the different kinds of testamentary vehicles and the content of wills; testamentary trusts; doctrine of collation; interpretation of wills; succession by contract; and a brief introduction into administration of deceased estates.
**DP requirements:** Please refer to course handout.
**Assessment:** Coursework: 50% Final examination: 50%

# DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

The departmental abbreviation for Mathematics and Applied Mathematics is MAM. The departmental website address is http://www.mth.uct.ac.za

.**NOTES:**

(a) All students registered for a course will be required to attend the lectures and tutorial classes prescribed for that course.

(b) Most syllabuses indicate the contents of the various courses as recently given. All courses are subject to revision without advance notice.

(c) Credit towards a degree cannot be given for both STA1001F and MAM1010F/S or MAM1000W.

(d) Students who intend doing MAM2000W should register for MAM1000W (not MAM1010F/S) in their first year.

(e) In exceptional cases, usual entrance requirements may be waived with the special permission of the Head of Department.

(f) Most course administrative information such as lecture and tutorial timetables, prescribed and recommended textbooks and details of test dates and venues can be found on the departmental website under “Undergraduate courses”, and also on the course notice board.

(h) The Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 in the Mathematics Building is open for several hours every weekday and students in the courses MAM1000W, MAM1010F/S, and MAM1012F/S are encouraged to go there for help with their mathematics problems. The Hot Seat's webpage can be accessed from departmental website under "Hotseat".

(i) Students who wish to major in Mathematics must take the course MAM1019H at some point before they graduate. Students who registered for the first time before 2010 are exempt from this requirement

## **MAM1000W** MATHEMATICS 1000

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr J P Shock

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in NSC Mathematics with at least 70%, or at least a D symbol at A-level. *Students registered for this course will be assessed in week 5; if it is judged that they are not coping with the level and pace of the course, and would benefit from an opportunity to strengthen foundational concepts and learn new material at a slower pace, they will be required to transfer to MAM1005H from week 7.*

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the fundamental ideas in calculus, linear algebra and related topics. It includes differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable, differential equations, partial derivatives, vector geometry, matrix algebra, complex numbers, Taylor polynomials. This course is necessary for entry into second year mathematics.

**Lecture times:** Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st or 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% for class tests, minimum 30% for weekly online tests, and satisfactory tutorial work.

**Assessment:** Year mark counts 33.3%; two no longer than 3-hour papers written in October/November make up the balance.

## **MAM1005H** MATHEMATICS 1005

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Mr R Moolman

**Course entry requirements:** At least 70% in NSC Mathematics, or at least an E symbol at A-level. The permission of the Dean or Head of Department is required prior to registration for this course.*NOTES: 1) This course only begins in week 7 and is intended for students who have been*

*advised to transfer to this course after initially registering for MAM1000W (see entry for MAM1000W). 2) The course places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. 3) MAM1005H + MAM1006H is equivalent to MAM1000W in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.*

**Course outline:**

Similar to the full-year course MAM1000W, the aim of this course is to introduce the fundamental ideas in calculus and related topics. It will cover the topics in the first half of MAM1000W including differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable, but extended over the full year.

**Lecture times:** Students attend Monday - Friday in 1st or 3rd period (depending on the rest of their timetable); Workshops: Monday, 6th and 7th period.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 35% for class record and very satisfactory attendance at all lectures, workshops and tutorials.

**Assessment:** Year mark counts up to 50%; one 2-hour examination written in October/November makes up the balance.

---

## **MAM1006H** MATHEMATICS 1006

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** To be advised.

**Course entry requirements:** MAM1005H or a pass with at least 65% in MAM1004F/S. Students who have passed MAM1004F/S with less than 65% and who wish to register for MAM1006H will be required to write and pass the examination paper for MAM1005H in November or the supplementary examination paper in January before they are allowed to register for MAM1006H. Such students are required to inform the course co-ordinator for MAM1005H by 1 September or 1 December, respectively, of their intention to write the examination and at the same time obtain information about the reading to be done as preparation for the examination. *NOTES: 1) This course follows on from MAM1005H and also places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. 2) MAM1005H + MAM1006H is equivalent to MAM1000W in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.*

**Course outline:**

Similar to the full-year course MAM1000W, the aim of this course is to introduce the fundamental ideas in calculus, linear algebra and related topics. This course consists of those topics in the MAM1000W syllabus that were not covered in MAM1005H the previous year, including differential equations, partial derivatives, vector geometry, matrix algebra, complex numbers, Taylor series.

**Lecture times:** First period, three days per week.

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 35% in class tests and very satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.

**Assessment:** Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour examination written in October/November makes up the balance.

---

## **MAM1010F** MATHEMATICS 1010

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr C Blackman

**Course entry requirements:** NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 50% in Higher Grade Mathematics (SC), or passes in both MAM1014F and MAM1016S.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Thursday, 1st, 3rd, 4th, 7th & 8th period; Friday, 1st, 3rd & 4th period

**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.
**Assessment:** Semester mark up to 40% June examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

**MAM1010S** MATHEMATICS 1010
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** To be advised
**Course entry requirements:** NSC level 5 in Mathematics or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC).
**Course outline:**
The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.
**Lecture times:** Monday, 1st, 4th, 5th & meridian period; Tuesday, 1st, 3rd & 4th period; Wednesday, 1st, 4th & 7th period; Thursday & Friday, 1st & 4th period
**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.
**Assessment:** Semester up to 40% November examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

**MAM1012F** MATHEMATICS 1012
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** To be advised
**Course entry requirements:** Pass in MAM1010F/S/J or MAM1110F or equivalent. Students who have passed MAM1005H while being registered in another Faculty can be admitted to MAM1012F at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Such students will be granted exemption from the full first-year Mathematics requirement of the Commerce Faculty if and only if they pass MAM1012F.
**Course outline:**
The aim of this course is to continue the study of topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students begun in MAM1010. Integral calculus, including numerical integration, introduction to ordinary differential equations, matrices and elementary linear algebra, Markov Systems, Taylor Maclaurin, and Binomial series, functions of several variables, three-dimensional space, partial derivatives and applications to optimization problems, the Simplex Method.
**Lecture times:** Monday & Tuesday, 1st, 3rd, 4th, 5th & meridian period; Wednesday - Friday, 1st & 4th period
**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.
**Assessment:** Semester mark up to 40% June examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

**MAM1012S** MATHEMATICS 1012
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** M Kirova
**Course entry requirements:** Pass in MAM1010F/S/J or MAM1110F or equivalent.
**Course outline:**
The aim of this course is to continue the study of topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students begun in MAM1010. Integral calculus, including numerical integration, introduction to ordinary differential equations, matrices and elementary linear algebra, Markov Systems, Taylor Maclaurin, and Binomial series, functions of several variables, three-dimensional space, partial derivatives and applications to optimization problems, the Simplex Method.
**Lecture times:** Monday - Thursday, 1st, 3rd, 4th & 8th period; Friday, 1st, 3rd & 4th period
**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.
**Assessment:** Semester mark up to 40% November examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

**MAM1110F** MATHEMATICS 1110 FOR CADP

*(for EDU Commerce Academic Development students)*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** S Torr
**Course entry requirements:** NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 60% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC).
**Course outline:**
The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.
**Lecture times:** Monday & Tuesday, 2nd, 5th & 7th period; Wednesday, 2nd, 3rd, 5th & 8th period; Thursday, 2nd, 3rd & meridian period; Friday, 2nd & 7th period
**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.
**Assessment:** Year mark up to 40% Final examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

**MAM1110H** MATHEMATICS 1010
*(for EDN Commerce Academic Development students)*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** T Low
**Course entry requirements:** NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC) or a pass in STA1101F/H or STA1001F/H/S; registered as an Academic Development Student (Commerce).
**Course outline:**
The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.
**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 2nd period
**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of lectures AND tutorials AND a weighted average of at least 40% for class tests.
**Assessment:** Year mark up to 40% Final examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

**MAM1112S** MATHEMATICS 1112 FOR CADP
*(for EDU Commerce Academic Development students)*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** S Torr
**Course entry requirements:** Pass in MAM1110F or MAM1010F/S/J or equivalent.
**Course outline:**
The aim of this course is to continue the study of topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students begun in MAM1010. Integral calculus, including numerical integration, introduction to ordinary differential equations, matrices and elementary linear algebra, Markov Systems, Taylor Maclaurin, and Binomial series, functions of several variables, three-dimensional space, partial derivatives and applications to optimization problems, the Simplex Method.
**Lecture times:** Monday & Wednesday & Friday, 2nd period; Tuesday & Thursday, 2nd, 3rd, 5th & 8th period
**DP requirements:** 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.
**Assessment:** Year mark up to 40% Final examination 1 x 2 hour paper

## MAM1019H FUNDAMENTALS OF MATHEMATICS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** Professor G Janelidze
**Course entry requirements:** At least 70% NSC Mathematics or a D symbol at A-level.
**Course outline:**
The aim of this course is to familiarise students with the most fundamental concepts and tools of modern mathematics at an elementary level. These include: fundamentals of logic and set theory, concepts of a function, of relations, of equivalence and order relations as well as some basic mathematical structures and the fundamental number systems.
**Lecture times:** Five lectures every two weeks in meridian.
**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in year mark.
**Assessment:** Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour examination paper written in November makes up the balance.

## MAM2000W MATHEMATICS 2000

*The course MAM2000W consists of five modules. Students must take four of these, including the compulsory module 2LA and at least one of 2IA and 2RA (students intending to do MAM3000W should take both). Some modules in MAM2000W are prerequisites (i.e., must be passed) for other modules in MAM2000W, MAM3000W, and MAM3040W. Details can be found in the handbook sections Undergraduate Courses in Mathematics and Undergraduate Courses in Applied Mathematics.*
48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Dr J Sánchez Ortega
**Course entry requirements:** MAM1000W or equivalent.
**Course outline:**
This course aims to introduce students to the fundamentals of mathematics.
2AC: ADVANCED CALCULUS
Multivariable calculus. Curves and surfaces in three dimensions, change of coordinates. Line integrals, surface integrals. Stokes'. Green's and divergence theorems.
2DE: DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS (for Actuarial and Business Science students)
Topics from: First and second-order difference equations. Linear differential equations, constant coefficients. Laplace transforms. Nonlinear equations, phase plane analysis. Parabolic partial differential equations, separation of variables, boundary value problems. Black-Scholes equation. Stochastic differential equations
2IA: INTRODUCTORY ALGEBRA
Introduction to abstract algebra and number theory. Topics include: induction, strong induction and Well-Ordering axiom. Divisibility and prime factorization. Modular arithmetic. Permutations. Groups. Subgroups. Cyclic groups. Isomorphisms. Simple groups. Factor groups. Lagrange's Theorem. The First Isomorphism Theorem.
2LA: LINEAR ALGEBRA
Vector spaces, linear independence, spans, bases, row space, column space, null space. Linear maps. Eigenvectors and eigenvalues. Inner product spaces, orthogonality.
2RA: REAL ANALYSIS
Axioms of the real numbers, supremum and infimum. Countable sets. Sequences and series. Open and closed sets, compactness. Limits, continuity, differentiability. Sequences and series of functions, uniform convergence, power series. Integration.
**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 5th period with options in 4th period.
**DP requirements:** Minimum of 30% in class record.
**Assessment:** Year mark counts up to 40%; the examination mark makes up the balance. The examination consists of four papers of up to 2 hours each. First semester modules will be examined in June and second semester modules in October/November.

## **MAM3000W** MATHEMATICS 3000

*The course MAM3000W consists of six modules. Students must take four of these, including at least one of 3AL and 3MS. Some modules in MAM3000W are prerequisites (i.e., must be passed) for other modules in MAM3000W, and some MAM3000W modules have prerequisite modules in MAM2000W. Details can be found in the handbook section Undergraduate Courses in Mathematics. With permission from the convenor and agreement from a suitable supervisor in the department, students may do a project. MAM3000W students who are considering continuing to MAM4000W (Honours in Mathematics) should consult the website www.mamhonours.uct.ac.za and consider which 3rd year modules will best prepare them for their future studies. Students who are interested in taking Honours courses in Algebra should take the 3rd year modules 3AL and 3TA. Students who are interested in taking Honours courses in Analysis, Geometry, and Topology should take the 3rd year modules 3MS and 3TN or 3CA. Students who are interested in taking Honours courses in Discrete Mathematics and Theoretical Computer Science should take the 3rd year module 3DM.*

72 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr H Spakowski

**Course entry requirements:** MAM2000W. MAM1019H required as a pre- or co-requisite from 2012

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students to advanced topics in mathematics.

3AL: MODERN ABSTRACT ALGEBRA

Group Theory (Isomorphism Theorems, p-Groups, Sylow Theory, Direct Products and finitely generated Abelian Groups). Further Linear Algebra (Primary decomposition, Jordan normal forms, Bilinear forms).

3CA: COMPLEX ANALYSIS

Field of complex numbers. Power series. Analytic functions. Complex integration. Liouville's theorem, Fundamental Theorem of Algebra. Maximum Modulus Theorem. Index of a closed curve. Cauchy's Integral Formula. Counting Zeros and Open Mapping Theorems. Goursat's Theorem. Singularities. Laurent series. Residues.

3DM: DISCRETE MATHEMATICS Graph theory, combinatorial counting, discrete probability theory, recurrences, algorithms, applications.

3MS: METRIC SPACES

Metric spaces and topology; applications

3TA: TOPICS IN ALGEBRA

Ring Theory (Isomorphism Theorems, Fields of Fractions of Domains, maximal, prime and principal ideals, Euclidean and Principal Ideal Domains, unique factorization, rings of algebraic integers). Field Theory (characteristic and prime subfields, extensions, finite fields, adjoining roots of polynomials). Further Group Theory (nilpotent and solvable groups, some finite simple groups).

3TN: TOPICS IN ANALYSIS

Compactness in metric spaces, normed spaces, linear continuous mappings between normed spaces, Hilbert spaces, orthogonal projection, differential calculus on normed spaces, review of the Riemann integral and its limitations.

**Lecture times:** Monday - Friday, 5th period

**DP requirements:** A class record of 30% or more.

**Assessment:** Year mark counts up to 40%; the examination mark counts at least 60% of the final mark; a project and test on additional reading, where applicable, may also contribute to the overall final mark. The examination consists of four papers of up to 2 hours each. First-semester modules will be examined in June and second-semester modules in October/November.

# DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

**PHI1010S** ETHICS

*This course may also be offered in Summer Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr T Angier

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to moral philosophy and to the questions it asks. These may include: What makes an action right? Is morality relative (to one's own views or to one's culture) or is it objective? What is the relationship between religion and ethics? What is it to be a good person?

**Lecture times:** 5th period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

**PHI1024F** INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY

*This course may also be offered in Summer Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr D Chapman

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to philosophy that aims to make students more conscious, creative and critical in thinking about their own fundamental beliefs and values. Fundamental issues investigated include: the nature and possibility of knowledge, self-knowledge, the relationship between the mind and the body, the knowledge of other minds, whether we have free will, and whether life has a meaning. These issues are explored with the help of classical and contemporary philosophers, including Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Descartes, Hume, Kant, Hegel, Marx, Sartre and others.

**Lecture times:** 5th period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

**PHI1025F** CRITICAL THINKING

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr E Galgut

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

Why do we value our beliefs? We value them because we take them to be true and, as true, they are good guides. But how can we tell when a belief is true? Our only handle here is whether or not the belief is justified. So we aim to have beliefs that are justified. The course concentrates on the practical business of appraising justifications. Of course, we all routinely attempt to justify our beliefs and arrive at new beliefs on the basis of supposed justifications. But almost as routinely we are hoodwinked. The course aims to make students better believers by making them more aware of the nature of justification, of the different sorts of justification and the pitfalls of each. At the end of it they will be less gullible and more able to explain just why a particular argument does or doesn't convince them.

**Lecture times:** 3rd period

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in June counts 50%.

**PHI2012F** PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY AND MIND

*This course may also be offered in Summer Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr E Galgut and Dr J Ritchie

**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status.

**Course outline:**

The question of the nature of the mind and its relation to the body (e.g. the brain) is discussed at length, with attention given to dualism, behaviourism, physicalism and functionalism. Other topics which may be dealt with are the nature of action, free will and determinism and the problem of personal identity.

**Lecture times:** 7th period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

**PHI2016S** PHILOSOPHY OF ART AND LITERATURE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr E Galgut

**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status.

**Course outline:**

This course will consider a variety of issues in contemporary philosophy of art and literature - a subject area also sometimes referred to as aesthetics. Among the issues that will be discussed are: the ontology of art (comparing literature, music, painting, etc); interpreting literary and other art works; the nature of metaphor; the relationship between art and morality; truth and sincerity as criteria of literary and artistic value; the definition (or general nature) of art and literature.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

**PHI2037F** APPLIED ETHICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Professor D Benatar

**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status.

**Course outline:**

The course involves the application of philosophical reasoning to real life practical and moral issues. It will be shown how rational argument can be brought to bear on the resolution of ethical dilemmas and difficult questions about what ought to be done. These may include issues concerning health care, business, the professions, the environment, or everyday life.

**Lecture times:** 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

**PHI2040S** PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr J Ritchie

**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to introduce the students to the epistemological, metaphysical and ethical issues that arise when science is considered from a philosophical perspective. Through the study of philosophers such as Popper, Kuhn and Feyerabend, among others, the following sorts of questions

will be discussed: Do scientists employ a special method which sets them apart from non-scientists and gives their claims greater authority? Do electrons, genes and other entities that we can't see or touch really exist? Are scientists inevitably influenced by political and moral agendas or can pure science be value free?
**Lecture times:** 3rd period.
**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; November examination 3 hours 60%.

---

**PHI2041S** GREAT PHILOSOPHERS
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Dr G Fried
**Course entry requirements:** PHI1024F and at least second year status.
**Course outline:**
This course will introduce students to a selection of philosophy's major figures. The figures chosen may vary from year to year but they will be selected on the basis of their originality, profundity, influence and on the degree to which their works speak to one another. Philosophy often proceeds through an engagement with its past and engaging with one's philosophical inheritance is one of the most rewarding aspects of studying philosophy. This course will ask students to try to understand a set of historical thinkers and writers not as contemporaries who can be presumed to share our philosophical concerns nor yet as merely historical figures; rather we shall try to appreciate the thinker's writings in the context of his own concerns, which may differ significantly from ours. We shall discover that, when properly understood in this way, these thinkers still have relevance.
**Lecture times:** 4th period.
**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

---

**PHI2042F** POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY
*This course may also be offered in Summer Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.*
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Dr T Angier
**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status.
**Course outline:**
What should our government do for us? Do the rich owe anything to the poor? Should society accept all cultures, or are there limits to tolerance? Is democracy really a good system? What is a just war, and can terrorism be justified? These are some of the questions asked in political philosophy. This course approaches the field in two ways. We choose several great political philosophers from ancient times to the twentieth century, and discuss their aims and arguments. Then we select some areas from contemporary political philosophy, and assess solutions to perpetual or recent problems in these areas.
**Lecture times:** 2nd period.
**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

**PHI2043F/S** BUSINESS ETHICS
*This course may also be offered in Summer Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.*
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** J Winfield, Dr G Hull and Dr T Angier
**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status.

**Course outline:**
Ethical choices are unavoidable in business. This course aims to help students to articulate their options when confronted with an ethical dilemma in business, and to make well-informed judgements about the right thing to do. The course will consider a range of problems, from issues that could arise in a student's first job to questions of business regulation that they may one day face as a leader in commerce or government. In each case, the course will challenge and assist students to recognise ethical problems in practical situations, understand the possible solutions, and make reasoned decisions.
**Lecture times:** 3rd or 4th period.
**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June or October/November counts 60%.

---

## **PHI2044F** PHILOSOPHY OF MATHEMATICS

*(Not offered in 2017)*
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Dr G Fried
**Course entry requirements:** Second year status and at least 50% for Matric mathematics, or a pass for a MAM course, or a lower intermediate score for the NBT in Quantitative Literacy.
**Course outline:**
Mathematics – the paradigm of a successful intellectual practice, with highly secure results and many important applications – raises deep philosophical questions. For instance, if mathematical objects (like numbers) are not in time or space, then how can we know anything about these objects, and how can mathematics be of any use in understanding the physical world? Some other questions: Does mathematics have a foundation? What is a good mathematical explanation? In what ways does the discipline of mathematics develop? This course discusses and evaluates major contributions, both historical and current, to the philosophy of mathematics. The intended audience includes students who enjoy more abstract areas of philosophy in general as well as those interested in the significance of mathematics in particular.
**Lecture times:** 1st period.
**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%, one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

## **PHI2045S** PHILOSOPHY OF RACE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Dr G Hull
**Course entry requirements:** At least second year status.
**Course outline:**
Many of the topics of public debate in contemporary South Africa raise intriguing philosophical questions: Morally speaking, does most of the Western Cape actually belong to the Khoisan? Does being indigenous (if that concept makes sense) give one certain moral rights? Has the achievement of legal equality liberated black people, or would true liberation require the rediscovery of a distinctive identity? What special responsibilities (if any) do formerly advantaged groups have today? This course brings the tools of philosophical argument and analysis to bear on such problems, making use of, e.g., contemporary theories of moral ownership rights and the phenomenon of "epistemic injustice". In addition, it traces the intellectual ancestry of ideas such as those of Black Consciousness, critically examining the attempts of theorists such as Hegel, Fanon, Césaire and Biko to theorise about oppression, identity, empowerment and the predicament of colonised peoples.
**Lecture times:** 5th period.
**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one three-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

---

**PHI3023F** LOGIC AND LANGUAGE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Professor B Weiss

**Course entry requirements:** PHI2041S and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count towards the major.

**Course outline:**

The philosophical investigation of linguistic meaning came to occupy a pivotal role in philosophy a little over a hundred years ago. The investigation became pivotal because the notion seems deeply perplexing — what sort of relation does a linguistic sign bear to what it represents? how do we form the ability to understand a potential infinity of sentences? — and because, more controversially, it came to seem that we could pursue many other questions in philosophy by looking at how language works. The philosophical focus on language was facilitated by developments in logical theory. The course begins by equipping the student with the technical basis in logic and then builds on this to explore the workings of language.

**Lecture times:** 7th period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

**PHI3024S** METAPHYSICS AND EPISTEMOLOGY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr J Ritchie

**Course entry requirements:** PHI2041S,and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count toward the major, and PHI3023F.

**Course outline:**

On one widespread conception, metaphysics is a first-order inquiry into "what there is", whilst epistemology is second-order inquiry reflecting on "what it takes to know what there is." But the pursuit of epistemology raises metaphysical questions too: what do our ways of knowing tell us about human nature, and the nature of the world? This course explores some core contemporary issues in both areas of inquiry, and considers the relationship between them. Topics in metaphysics may include contemporary investigations into the nature of the mind, its relations to the body and the external world, as well as the nature of causation, space and time. The course may also include some reflection on how, if at all, metaphysical knowledge is possible. Topics in epistemology may include exploring contemporary debates regarding the conception of knowledge, the structure and nature of epistemic justification, the relationship between reasons and beliefs and the value (if any) of scepticism.

**Lecture times:** 7th period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October / November counts 60%.

# DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

**POL1004F** INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS

*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Faculty)*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr Z Jolobe

**Course entry requirements:** Faculty admission. Registration to this course is strictly restricted to students registered for a Major in the Political Studies Department, or to students in the PPE programme or the 4-year version of the general bachelor's degree.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to provide an introduction to key concepts in Political Studies including power, authority and legitimacy. These concepts will be applied to the study of comparative politics and international theory. The case study of South African politics constitutes an application of the conceptual and theoretical material to contemporary politics.

**Lecture times:** 7th period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests is a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

**POL1005S** INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS B (WAS INTERNATIONAL POLITICS)

*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Faculty.)*

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr K Smith

**Course entry requirements:** DP for POL1004F.

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to two related fields of Political Studies – Comparative Politics and International Relations. Comparative Politics involves the use of comparative approaches to study political institutions and processes within states. International Relations examines power relations across state borders. The course provides an introduction to the systematic study of both fields, with an emphasis on some of the leading theories and questions.

**Lecture times:** 7th period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

**POL1009F** INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS +

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** A Edden

**Course entry requirements:** Students in the Extended version of the BA or BSocSc who are also registered for POL1004F.

**Co-requisites:** Students are required to register for both the regular course and the augmenting course when requiring the augmenting support.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to augment and support its co-requisite course: POL1004F Introduction to Politics. It aims to improve students' performance by enhancing their grasp of key ideas and concepts, and by developing their mastery of the disciplinary discourse. It provides additional

pedagogic enrichment in the form of regular Plus Tuts that extend into Writing Hub exercises and consultations. In these tutorials, students will receive explicit support around the co-requisite course assignments and detailed feedback on their written work.
**Lecture times:** Tutorial times by sign-up with the department.
**DP requirements:** 100% tutorial attendance plus successful completion of all coursework assignments.
**Assessment:** Coursework 100% comprising of tutorial assessments and other written work.

---

**POL1010S** INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS B + (WAS INTERNATIONAL POLITICS +)
10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** A Edden
**Course entry requirements:** Students in the Extended version of the BA or BSocSc who are also registered for POL1005S.
**Co-requisites:** Students are required to register for both the regular course (POL1005S) and the augmenting course when requiring the augmenting support.
**Course outline:**
The purpose of this course is to augment and support its co-requisite course: POL1005S International Politics. It aims to improve students' performance by enhancing their grasp of key ideas and concepts, and by developing their mastery of the disciplinary discourse. It provides additional pedagogic enrichment in the form of regular Plus Tuts that extend into Writing Hub exercises and consultations. In these tutorials, students will receive explicit support around the co-requisite course assignments and detailed feedback on their written work.
**Lecture times:** Tutorial times by sign-up with the department.
**DP requirements:** 100% tutorial attendance plus successful completion of all coursework assignments.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 100% comprising of tutorial assessments and other written work.

---

**POL2038F** COMPARATIVE POLITICS
*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Faculty.)*
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** TBC
**Course entry requirements:** POL1004F or POL1005S.
**Course outline:**
This course introduces students to the major concepts, approaches, themes and topics of inquiry in the field of comparative politics. The course is designed to relate specific theories and relevant case studies and/or empirical evidence. The first part of the course focuses on the broad theme of comparative government and the second on violent processes of political change.
**Lecture times:** 7th period.
**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL2039F** POLITICS OF INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Dr L Paremoer
**Course entry requirements:** POL1004F or POL1005S or any two 2000-level ECO courses.
**Course outline:**
This course is designed to introduce students to the social and political factors that shaped the post-WWII international political economy, the major theoretical frameworks that are used to study the

international political economy and the main critiques of these frameworks. Students will also be introduced to key theoretical debates in comparative politics, history and international political economy about the role of the state in shaping the development path of the economies they govern.
**Lecture times:** 6th period.
**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL2042S** COMPARATIVE PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Dr V Naidoo
**Course entry requirements:** POL1004F or POL1005S or any 1000-level ECO, PHI, or PSY course
**Course outline:**
This course introduces students to the comparative study of civil service institutions (CSIs). As such, it complements the knowledge that students will already have acquired in introductory courses in public administration and comparative politics. The first half of the course discusses various theories which have sought to explain the organisation, internal structure and functioning, and reform of CSIs, and which provide a useful framework for studying CSIs comparatively. The second half of the course surveys the comparative research that has been generated on CSIs in various countries around the world.
**Lecture times:** 8th period.
**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL3029F** POLITICS OF AFRICA AND THE GLOBAL SOUTH (WAS THIRD WORLD POLITICS)
30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** Dr L Paremoer
**Course entry requirements:** Any TWO 2000-level POL courses
**Course outline:**
This course reviews the theories and approaches that are typically used to analyse the political economies and political regimes of countries in the global South. The reliability, validity and normative implications of these theories will be evaluated with reference to key case studies -- in many cases drawn from the African Continent – in order to illustrate or problematise their claims. Though this is a political science course, our study of the politics of the South will be informed by debates that span a number of disciplines, including history, economics, law, anthropology and sociology.
**Lecture times:** 4th period.
**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

**POL3030F** CONFLICT IN WORLD POLITICS
30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** Professor A Seegers
**Course entry requirements:** POL2038F or POL2039S or with special permission from the Head of Department.
**Course outline:**
In this course we examine conflict in world politics. We focus on: the analysis of conflict; causes of conflict; actors in conflict; behaviour during conflict; consequences of conflict; and moral evaluation of conflict. In each dimension, we ask questions. To each of these questions, there are different, even opposing, answers. We examine these answers, illustrating them with cases and/or empirical material.
**Lecture times:** 6th period.
**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

**POL3037F** POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION
30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** TBA
**Course entry requirements:** Any 2000-level POL course
**Course outline:**
This course explores why conflict over public policy is inescapable. Policy makers try to reconcile antagonistic interests and to accommodate competing demands. Public policy also introduces judgements about fairness, equity and human dignity that cannot be reduced to technical issues for resolution by policy makers and officials. The course first investigates initiatives to provide all South African citizens with electricity, clean water, and a benign environment. It goes on to investigate government's contested initiatives to provide citizens with good schooling and to develop an appropriate response to the HIV/AIDS epidemic.
**Lecture times:** 7th period.
**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

**POL3038S** URBAN POLITICS AND ADMINISTRATION
30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** Professor R Cameron
**Course entry requirements:** Any 2000-level POL course
**Course outline:**
The first section of the course locates South African local level politics and administration in the context of national and provincial state reform, and examines the significance of local implementation and service delivery for policy outputs and for the policy process as a whole. A theoretical framework for understanding local government reorganisation is developed and a comparative analysis undertaken of local government reorganisation with particular reference to metropolitan areas. There is in addition a focus on contemporary reforms which have affected South Africa's contemporary urban governance, such as the new megacities, politics-administration interface and developmental local government. The second section of the course introduces students to an overview of contemporary urban political and administrative challenges and opportunities.

These challenges and opportunities occur in a context of global and local conditions. The course examines and compares good solutions to urban problems in third and first world cities. In its focus on delivery-level administration and politics, the course provides both intellectual and practical closure to the major sequence of courses on public administration, management and the policy process.
**Lecture times:** 7th period.
**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

## **POL3039S** ADVANCED SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS

*(This course will be offered up to 2017)*
30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** Dr T Reddy
**Course entry requirements:** Any 2000-level POL course or with special permission from the Head of Department.
**Course outline:**
What does political modernity mean in post-Apartheid South Africa? This course focuses on theories and approaches of comparative politics to interpret South African politics, post-1944. More specifically, we examine studies in modernity to ask critical questions of the conventional literature on Third Wave democratisation and specifically democratic consolidation in South Africa. A key theme is the focus on the ANC as a liberation movement and dominant party and its centrality in understanding contemporary South African politics. The emphasis in this course will be on critical analysis of the literature and empirical application to the South African case.
**Lecture times:** 6th period.
**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

## **POL3043F** DEMOCRATIC THEORY & PRACTICE

*(This course will be offered up to 2017)*
30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** TBC
**Course entry requirements:** POL2038F or POL2042S
**Course outline:**
This course aims to develop a deeper understanding of worldwide movement away from authoritarian and toward democratic government that took place in the last 25 years of the 20th century, and the problems of democratic consolidation that confront us in the 21st century. Readings, lectures, tutorials and research projects will be used to engage students with the basic skills of evidence-based analysis that political scientists use to test propositions about democratic government and citizenship.
**Lecture times:** 5th period.
**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be granted DP. In addition, completion of all written assignments, and tests is a requirement for DP. Should students fail to hand in all written assignments, and their research project, by due dates, the student shall be given the result 'Duly Performed Certificate Refused (DPR)' for the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 100% (2 class tests 40%, research project 40%, tutorial assignments 15%, participation 5%).

---

## **POL3044S** FOREIGN POLICY ANALYSIS

*(This course will be offered up to 2017)*
30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
**Convener:** Associate Professor J Akokpari
**Course entry requirements:** POL2002S, or POL2038F, POL2039F, or POL2041S, or with special permission from the Head of Department.
**Course outline:**
This course is aimed at providing students with an understanding of the conduct of states' external relations. It examines the dynamics of foreign policy, and the factors, forces and actors that enter upon foreign policy decision-making. It reviews the literature on the formulation and implementation of foreign policy with an emphasis on South African foreign policy.
**Lecture times:** 6th period.
**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

# DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

**PSY1004F** INTRO TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** TBA
**Course outline:**
The course aims to introduce the student to some of the areas of specialisation within psychology. These include history of psychology, biopsychology and memory, genetics and evolutionary psychology, health psychology, developmental psychology, psychopathology and psychotherapy, and learning. Students are taught a great deal about plagiarism and develop skills necessary to write essays and prepare other submissions to the Psychology department.
**Lecture times:** 1st or 5th period, Tuesdays – Fridays.
**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% of tutorials, complete all class tests. In addition, obtain one Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) point or equivalent.
**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

**PSY1005S** INTRO TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** TBA
**Course entry requirements:** PSY1004F
**Course outline:**
This course builds on the content covered in Introduction to Psychology part 1. There is a major focus on research methods, both quantitative and qualitative methods. The student is also introduced to other areas of specialization, including intelligence, consciousness, emotion and motivation, personality and social psychology. With a focus on research methods, students develop skills necessary to write a research report and prepare other submissions to the Psychology department and to carry out conceptual analyses of research materials and results.
**Lecture times:** 1st or 5th period, Tuesdays – Fridays.
**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% of classroom tutorials, submit all statistic lab-based exercises, complete all class tests. In addition, obtain 1 Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) point or equivalent.
**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the November examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

**PSY1006F** INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1 +
10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** TBA
**Course entry requirements:** PSY1006F is only open to students registered in the Humanities Faculty Extended Degree Programme (HB062) who hope to major in Psychology or Organisational Psychology, and to students in named Health Sciences and Social Development programmes who do not meet the APS requirements for PSY1004F. Students registered for HB062 must have completed MAM1022F and MAM1016S. Students registered for Social Development programmes (HB063) must also be registered for MAM1014F.
**Co-requisites:** PSY1004F
**Course outline:**
The purpose of this course is to augment and support its co-requisite course: PSY1004F INTRO TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1. It aims to improve students' performance by enhancing their grasp of key ideas and concepts, and by developing their mastery of the disciplinary discourse. It provides additional pedagogic enrichment in the form of regular Plus Tuts that extend into Writing Hub

exercises and consultations. In these tutorials, students will receive explicit support around the co-requisite course assignments and detailed feedback on their written work.
**Lecture times:** Tutorial times by sign-up with the department.
**DP requirements:** There are no DP requirements for this course. Pass or fail grade will be awarded.
**Assessment:** Coursework 100% comprising of tutorial assessments and other written work. 100% tutorial attendance plus successful completion of all coursework assignments required to pass this course.

---

**PSY1007S** INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2 +
10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
**Convener:** TBA
**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed PSY1006F.PSY1007S is only open to students registered in the Humanities Faculty Extended Degree (HB062) who hope to major in Psychology or Organisational Psychology, and to students in named Health Sciences and Social Development programmes who have passed PSY1006F. Students registered for HB062 must have completed MAM1022F and MAM1016S.
**Co-requisites:** PSY1005S
**Course outline:**
The purpose of this course is to augment and support its co-requisite course: PSY1005S INTRO TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2. It aims to improve students' performance by enhancing their grasp of key ideas and concepts, and by developing their mastery of the disciplinary discourse. It provides additional pedagogic enrichment in the form of regular Plus Tuts that extend into Writing Hub exercises and consultations. In these tutorials, students will receive explicit support around the co-requisite course assignments and detailed feedback on their written work.
**Lecture times:** Tutorial times by sign-up with the department.
**DP requirements:** There are no DP requirements for this course. Pass or fail grade will be awarded.
**Assessment:** Coursework 100% comprising of tutorial assessments and other written work. 100% tutorial attendance plus successful completion of all coursework assignments required to pass this course.

---

**PSY2003S** SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY AND INTERGROUP RELATIONS
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
**Convener:** Dr M Malinga
**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed (PSY1004F* and PSY1005S*).* Was PSY1001W
**Course outline:**
The aim of this course is to introduce students to central topics in the social psychology of intergroup relations. We will commence by covering some of the main theories that attempt to explain prejudice and discrimination, as well as theories and practices dealing with how to improve intergroup relations. In later parts of the course we will consider recent work in the field, especially as it is relevant to South Africa. We will typically cover several of the following topics: Whiteness studies, intersectionality, liberation psychology, minority influence, social representation, discursive psychology, xenophobia.
**Lecture times:** 4th period, Tuesdays – Fridays.
**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.
**Assessment:** Coursework (tutorial and term assignments, tests) counts 50%; one final two-hour examination counts 50% towards the final mark.

**PSY2006F** RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I

*This course is a prerequisite for PSY2010S, PSY3007S, PSY3009F and PSY3010S. Students will therefore only be admitted to PSY2010S, PSY3007S, PSY3009F and PSY3010S if they have passed PSY2006F*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Ward

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed (PSY1004F* and PSY1005S*) and have met the Mathematics proficiency requirements of PSY1004F.* Was PSY1001W

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to research in psychology. There are four central components: (a) introduction to research methods in psychology; (b) introduction to statistical analysis in psychology; (c) qualitative methods in psychology, and (d) psychological measurement.

**Lecture times:** Meridian, Mondays – Thursdays.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

**Assessment:** Coursework (essay, tests and projects) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

**PSY2012F** RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I+

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Ward

**Course entry requirements:** Only extended degree students.

**Co-requisites:** PSY2006F

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to augment and support its co-requisite course: PSY2006F RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I. It aims to improve students' performance by enhancing their grasp of key ideas and concepts, and by developing their mastery of the disciplinary discourse. It provides additional pedagogic enrichment in the form of regular Plus Tuts that extend into Writing Hub exercises and consultations. In these tutorials, students will receive explicit support around the co-requisite course assignments and detailed feedback on their written work.

**Lecture times:** Tutorial times by sign-up with the department.

**DP requirements:** 100% tutorial attendance plus successful completion of all coursework assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100% comprising of tutorial assessments and other written work.

# Global Citizenship

The Faculty encourages each undergraduate student to register for Global Citizenship during their undergraduate degree.

To find out more about it please go to http://www.globalcitizen.uct.ac.za/

In addition where a Commerce undergraduate degree allows for an elective students may liaise with their programme convenor to select the Global Citizenship credit bearing course offered in both Summer and Winter Term

**END1019L/(Winter) END1019P (Summer): 18 credits**

**SOCIAL INFRASTRUCTURES: ENGAGING WITH COMMUNITY FOR CHANGE 2017**

# ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

## Essential Terminology

### Pre-requisite courses

Degree qualifications and streams in the Commerce Faculty have been carefully constructed in order to provide students with the best possible integrated learning experience. Most courses (excepting some 1st year courses) at UCT require prior knowledge either in the same discipline (eg Macroeconomics at 2nd year level requires macroeconomics at 1st year level) or in other disciplines, eg a student may not attempt Finance unless he/she has already completed courses in Mathematics and Statistics. This is because the concepts and knowledge learnt in these previous courses needs to be applied in the later course; ie a pre-requisite is the foundation upon which the later course is built. Pre-requisite rules will be applied consistently because not to do so will jeopardise your chances of success.

### Co-requisite courses

Some courses have particular courses as co-requisites, which means that students need to register for two or more courses at the same time. Where a course has a co-requisite of another course, it implies that the courses integrate closely with each other, and it is essential to learn and apply the concepts in both courses at the same time.

### Classification of results Refer to General Rules G25

DP and DPR (Duly Performed Certificate / Duly Performed Certificate Refused) Refer to General Rules GB 9

The academic departments in the Faculty of Commerce and elsewhere across campus support continuous learning and assessment. This means that in your Commerce courses you will be required to engage with the coursework and perform consistently well from the beginning of the course; you cannot do nothing for 12 weeks then suddenly hit the books or your friend's notes in the last week of term. One of the primary reasons you have chosen to come to UCT is probably because of the high academic standards; we work hard to maintain those standards but you have to work equally hard to meet them. Performing consistently well throughout the course will earn you the right to attempt the final assessment – the examination. Earning this right is called being given a DP (Duly Performed Certificate). If you have not attended required tutorials, or missed a test without being excused, or missed something else your marks do not reflect that you have participated fully in the course to date we will refuse you this Duly Performed certificate and you will not be eligible to sit the examination. Check the DP requirements carefully in each course to make sure that you comply.

**What is a DP?**

1. UCT requires academic engagement throughout the duration of a degree, and the extent to which you are required to engage in an individual course is defined in the Duly Performed requirements for that course (DP). Being awarded a DP means that you have completed your assignments, attended the necessary classes, and can write your exam. A DPR for a course indicates that you have not engaged sufficiently with the ongoing academic content of the course to be eligible to write the exam, so the DP is Refused (hence DPR).
2. Each course has different DP requirements, which are listed in the course entry in your faculty handbook.
3. The calculation of the DP and the final year mark where assignments or tests have been missed are either defined in the course outline or are specific to a particular department and defined in the departmental entry in the Faculty handbook.

**What happens if I don't get my DP?**

1. If you don't meet your coursework requirements, you will be marked as DPR ('duly performed refused') – which means you can't write the exam for that course (and even if you did write the exam, your paper would not be marked).
2. A DPR on your record counts as a fail, and contributes a 0 towards your overall grade point average in your academic year and your overall degree.

**How do I avoid a DPR?**

1. If you have good reasons for missing tutorials or handing in work late, you can sometimes negotiate late submissions with your department. Remember: it helps to negotiate extensions in advance via a short leave application.
2. If, within the first six weeks of your course, it's clear you're not going to meet your DP requirements, it is often better to deregister from your course than to have the DPR appear on your record (keeping in mind that the UCT Fees Office also have deadlines for dropping courses and obtaining refunds and dates by which an INC (Incomplete will appear on your transcript which is treated as a first attempt at the course.). These deadlines appear on page 2 of the Change of Curriculum form which can be found at this link on the UCT website. http://forms.uct.ac.za/studentadmin/aca09.pdf

**DP Appeals**

**Policy**

1. The purpose of the DP is to get students to work consistently and secondly to ensure that they have a wider range of competency than might be assessed in the final assessment. Academic participation throughout the course is the guide as to whether or not a student should be permitted to write an exam as we believe the achievement of educational outcomes in any course is measured by far more than just a final exam.
2. The decision to award DP is an academic one not an empathetic one.
3. Fairness to all students in terms of precedent.
4. Administrative justice compliance. E.g. if permission was obtained but the documentation e.g. a short leave form or a medical certificate was subsequently lost. This is why we give students copies of stamped medical certificates to keep and advise them to keep copies of their short leave applications that are granted.

**Appeal process**

**Unless there is factual error it is VERY seldom that a DP appeal is granted.**

1. For information and clerical errors please liaise with the course convenor.
2. If you're unhappy with the course convenor's response, you can appeal to the **Head of Department offering the course** by email setting out the facts. Appeals must be received within 2 working days of the publication of the DP list. The student will be notified of the outcome of the appeal to the HOD within 72 hours after the appeal is received.
3. If you are still denied your DP and you feel that the department is treating you unfairly, you can make a written email submission to the **Deputy Dean Academic** tessa.minter@uct.ac.za.

For affective (non-academic) issues that are affecting your performance please consult the relevant UCT support service e.g. Financial Aid or Student Wellness or the Career Service or a programme advisor.

**Sub-minimum**
Many courses will require you to achieve a sub-minimum mark in your coursework and/or the final examination. This means that if you do not achieve this sub-minimum mark you will not be awarded a DP (if you fail to meet the sub-minimum in your coursework) or an F if you do not get the subminimum in the final examination. Check the rules for your course in the Faculty Handbook to see whether there is a subminimum.

**Progression codes**
At the end of every year, after the November examination period, the Faculty Examinations Committee (FEC) provides every student in the faculty with a progression code that goes on to the student's academic transcript. The purpose of this code is to describe accurately the student's academic status in the faculty.
*These codes appear on the transcript as follows:*

| Code | Status | Description |
|---|---|---|
| CONT | Good Standing | Academically eligible to continue Concession (FEC) to continue |
| FECC | Good Standing | |
| FECF | Good Standing | Concession (FEC) to change field/specialisation/degree within Faculty |
| FECP | Pending | Status pending FEC decision |
| RENN | Dismissed | Academically not eligible to continue |
| SUPP | Pending | Status pending: continue if SUPP/DE exams passed Qualifies |
| QUAL | Good Standing | for award of degree/diploma |
| QUAS | Pending | Qualification depends on supp/DE results |

**Supplementary examination**
Refer to General Rules G 22 Deferred examination Refer to General Rules G 26 & 27

# Recognition of Academic Merit

**RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT**

**Class Medals**
A class medal may be awarded to a student who has shown special ability in an undergraduate course. They are only awarded where special merit should be recognised. Only one medal may be awarded in a course. Any student who repeats a course will be ineligible for any medal in that course.

Class Medals may be awarded in all undergraduate courses offered in the Faculty of Commerce and in a number of postgraduate qualifications.

**Dean's Merit List**
The Dean's Merit List is published annually in recognition of academic excellence. The achievement is included on a student's academic transcript. To qualify for the Dean's Merit List in the Faculty of Commerce, a student should:

(a) Take at least the standard full year's course load appropriate both to the year of the degree, and to the specialisation chosen, as laid out in the Faculty of Commerce Undergraduate Handbook.
*Standard course load implies:*
1. Unless a lesser number of courses is prescribed for the year within the specialisation –
   - At least 8 courses are completed during the standard academic year; and

- At least 8 courses towards the prescribed specialisation are completed during the academic period March to February.

2. Any course that could count towards the qualification, including elective courses.

(b) Pass all of their standard courses in the ***current*** year – i.e. no fails OR supplementary examinations.

(c) Obtain a weighted average of at least **75%** for the standard course load (enrichment courses will be excluded).

**Dean's Merit List for UCT students on exchange programmes:**

UCT Commerce Faculty students on IAPO approved exchange programmes can be included for DML consideration based on the following criteria:

(a) The student was on the DML in the previous year.

(b) Will be considered for the DML in the current year based on the one semester results at UCT subject to meeting the criteria full workload etc.

(c) DML students need to perform well consistently throughout the year.

Completed an equivalent of four semester courses whilst on exchange

**Rules for Distinction**

*NOTES:*

1. The degrees and diplomas specified below may be awarded with distinction in the degree/diploma and/or with distinction in a particular course(s).
2. In applying the rules, only the first attempt at a subject is taken into account.

**BACHELOR OF COMMERCE**

The degree may be awarded with distinction (80%). The degree must be completed in the standard number of years stipulated. There must be no failures. Courses passed at a supplementary exam do not count as failures.

The award of the degree with distinction will depend upon the candidate's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course level 3 is weighted 2. Only first attempt and only courses required for the programme are used in the calculation. AB = 0, Inc = 0, DPR = 0. The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

**BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE**

The degree may be awarded with distinction (80%)

The award of the degree with distinction, will depend upon the candidate's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course levels 3 and 4 are weighted 2. Only first attempt and only courses required for the programme are used in the calculation. AB = 0, Inc = 0, DPR = 0. The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

**COURSE DISTINCTIONS**

**Actuarial Science:**

75% or above for each of Actuarial Science II Models, Actuarial Science II Contingencies, Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics & Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management.

**Corporate Governance:**

75% or above for Corporate Governance II and Corporate Governance I.

**Computer Science:**

Average of 75% or above for Computer Science 2001 and Computer Science 2002, and average of 75% or above for Computer Science 3002 and Computer Science 3003.

**Economics:**
An average of 80% or more across ECO3020F and two other 3000-level ECO courses, with first-class passes in at least two of these three courses.

**Finance BBusSc:**
First class passes in:
FTX3044F Finance IIA
FTX3045S Finance IIB
FTX4057F Applied Investments
FTX4056S Applied Corporate Finance

**Finance BCom:**
75% or above for BUS3026W Finance II OR FTX3044F Finance IIA AND FTX3045S Finance IIB
80% or above for FTX2024S Finance

**Financial Reporting:**
75% or above for Financial Reporting III/Corporate Reporting and a weighted average of 75% for the combined first
(Financial Accounting and Financial Reporting I) and second year (Financial Reporting II) non-terminating courses.

**Information Systems:**
70% or above for all third-year Information Systems courses and a 75% weighted average.

**Management Accounting:**
75% or above for Management Accounting II and 80% or above for Management Accounting I.

**Marketing:**
First-class average for BUS4026W (Marketing III), BUS4052H (Marketing Research Project), BUS3008W (Research in Marketing), BUS3041F (Marketing IIA) and BUS3043S (Marketing IIB).

**Mathematics:**
First-class passes in Mathematics II and Mathematics III.

**Organisational Psychology:**
First-class pass (75% or higher) overall for BUS4006W and BUS4030H, obtaining not less than 70% for both the coursework and the research report components.

**Statistics:**
75% in two 2000-level and two 3000-level courses required for the major subject.

**Taxation:**
80% or above for ACC2023 Taxation I and 75% or above for ACC3004 Taxation II

**Prizes**
The Faculty awards a variety of prizes at discipline, programme and course level at the Faculty of Commerce Awards for Excellence ceremonies each year. Corporates, professional firms, research units and various departments sponsor these prizes.

**Scholarships**

**Please note:** The scholarships and values below are the 2015 scholarships and values. The availability and values of scholarships are subject to change. Kindly contact the Faculty of Commerce Website (www.commerce.uct.ac.za) for more information.

December Scholarships are awarded to students at the end of each year based on examination results. There are 3 categories of December Scholarships – Faculty Scholarships, 3-Yr Bachelor Awards and Senior Scholarships.

**Category 1 - Faculty Scholarships**
The Faculty Scholarships are funded from Donations to the University and candidates are selected by the individual Faculty Boards. Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and values vary in terms of income received. The Faculty Scholarships are available to both Undergraduate and Postgraduate students.

**UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS**

**Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship**
**Tenure:** One year
One award p.a.
**Funds available: R2 000**
**Condition of award:** Awarded on the basis of the most outstanding academic performance at the end of the first year of study.

**Alexander & Elizabeth Norval Memorial Scholarship**
**Tenure:** One year
One award p.a.
**Funds available: R2 400**
**Conditions of award:** Awarded to the best second year BCom student in CA specialisation of the curriculum.

**Bankers Scholarship**
**Tenure:** One year, renewable, 2 years maximum
Two awards p.a.
**Funds available: R4 000**
**Conditions of award:** Awarded on the results of the second year examinations to a student registered for the BCom or BBusSc Degree.

**Category 2 – The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships**
The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are awarded to students who have completed a 3-Year Bachelor degree, and are based on final examination results. 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are funded from the income derived from University investments and from GOB-sourced UCT Council Funds. The Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and are of fixed value.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

**Conditions of award:**
- Scholarships may not be deferred and are not renewable, and may only be paid to successful candidates if they register at UCT for further study for an official Honours degree at UCT.
- The monetary part of these awards may not be claimed by students who register for a 2nd Undergraduate degree or for a Diploma or Certificate.

**William Hutt Scholarship**
Awarded to the best graduate at the end of the third year of the curriculum for the BCom degree, in the Faculty of Commerce. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.
**Condition of award:**

The Scholarship, **valued at R5 000** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

**University of Cape Town Council Scholarship**
Awarded to a student having obtained a sufficient high standard in the successful completion of the third year of the BCom degree. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.
**Condition of award:**
The Scholarship, **valued at R3 500** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

**Category 3 – Senior Scholarships**
The Senior Scholarships are named Scholarships with specific conditions. These awards are available to each Faculty, giving a relatively even spread and opportunity for each Faculty to select the best 4-year Degree, Honours and ***Master's** students for award.

Awards of the scholarships must be based on EXAMINATION RESULTS. ***Master's** Students qualifying with degrees by research/dissertation only are **ineligible**. Faculties are requested to select the most academically excellent and deserving students for award of the available scholarships.

The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

**Tenure of award**
The tenure of each award is ONE YEAR ONLY.

**Conditions of award:**
- The Scholarships cannot be deferred and are not renewable.
- Eligible candidates may not receive more than one Senior Scholarship per annum.
- The Scholarships may not be awarded to students who are older than 30 years.
- The Scholarships must be awarded to students who have studied for at least one year at UCT.
- The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.
- These scholarships may not be claimed for study towards Postgraduate Diplomas or Certificates.

Because students who are nominated may be required to complete 2 to 3 years of compulsory community service, awards made to such individuals may be deferred for the appropriate tenure. Conditions apply to such deferral. These are outlined in the letters of offer-of-award that are sent to the student. The following from this letter is as follows, for your information.

Students who have graduated with any degree requiring one or more year's compulsory community service, may apply in writing to the Postgraduate Studies Funding Committee for permission to defer their awards for a maximum period of **two** years.

**POSTGRADUATE AWARDS**

**ONE SA College Croll Scholarship** is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

**Value: R15 000**
**Total Value: R15 000**

**THREE Manuel & Luby Washkansky Scholarships** are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

**Value: R15 000**
**Total Value: R45 000**

**THREE UCT Council Albertonie Broeksma Scholarships** are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

**Value: R10 000**
**Total Value: R30 000**

**ONE UCT Council Donald Currie Scholarship** is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

**Value: R15 000**
**Total Value: R15 000**

**History of the Faculty of Commerce**

The University of Cape Town's Faculty of Commerce had its beginnings immediately after World War I. Edinburgh-trained Professor Robert Leslie, the founding head of the Economics Department, led the drive to establish a faculty which would provide students with the broad educational background and professional training most appropriate to an executive career in the business world. From its inception, the Faculty of Commerce displayed that spirit of enterprise and unorthodoxy and that strong sense of purpose which were to become its most distinguishing characteristics.

Thus the Faculty Board met for the first time on 25th November 1921, four days before it had been formally constituted by the University Council.

A two-year Diploma in Commerce was immediately organised. Then, in 1924, Professor (later Sir Arnold) Plant was appointed to the John Garlick Chair of Commerce, and drew up a curriculum for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. By virtue of its professional bias, and also because many of its students were already following commercial careers, the Faculty achieved the special advantage of being firmly rooted at once in the world of learning and also in the world of business. This has remained a key on-going strength of the Faculty.

In 1952 the University of Cape Town agreed to train articled clerks seeking to qualify as Chartered Accountants, and the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy was introduced. The offering of the

CTA course led to such an increase in student numbers that the Faculty of Commerce soon became one of the largest in the University.

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. The GSB currently offers several versions of the MBA degree and provides short courses in special topics of current interest to the business executive.

The undergraduate Degree of Bachelor of Business Science has been available in the Faculty since 1968. This four-year professional degree provides a broad training in business, while the postgraduate Master of Business Science affords an opportunity for advanced study and research. The BCom (Hons) was first offered in 1969.

In December 1977-the then Department of Business Science, the then Department of Accounting, the School of Economics and the Faculty Office moved to new quarters in the Leslie Commerce Building. Many distinguished names have been associated with the Faculty of Commerce, but it is fitting that the name of the man who was the driving force behind the Faculty's founding, and its first Dean, Robert Leslie, should be commemorated in this fine building, its congenial atmosphere and outstanding design making it a worthy successor to the Faculty's original premises - the historic Hiddingh Campus in the shadow of the Lioness Gate.

In 1981 a BCom Conversion Course, aimed at graduates from other disciplines wishing to qualify as Chartered Accountants, was offered for the first time.

Also in 1981 two new higher degrees were introduced: the Master of Philosophy to cater for cross-disciplinary research, and the Doctor of Economic Sciences. The Faculty also now offers full-time and part-time Postgraduate Diplomas in Management in fields ranging from Information Systems to Sports Management. Several of these are designed specifically for students without an undergraduate degree in Commerce.

During 1991 the Department of Statistical Sciences was formed from a merger of staff offering Quantitative Methods courses in the Business Science Department and the Department of Mathematical Statistics. Staff members of this new department were given the choice of becoming members of the Commerce Faculty or the Science Faculty. A number of staff of the Statistical Sciences Department became members of the Faculty of Commerce.

In 1994 the School of Management Studies was formed when the Industrial Psychology section of the Department of Psychology and the section of Organisation and Management were brought in to the Department of Business Science. The School comprises a number of sections including Marketing, Actuarial Science, Organisational Psychology and Applied Management.
The increasing influence of technology, as well as the need to prepare students to tackle real-life problems at the nexus of technology, people and business, led to the establishment of the Department of Information Systems in 1994. The department soon embarked on a research focus, led by the late Prof Dewald Roode and the first PhD graduate, Prof Alemayehu Molla, was created in 2002 with a thesis on e-Commerce in developing countries.

After many years of providing academic development programmes to equity students in the Faculty, the Education Development Unit (EDU) was formally established in the Faculty in October 2007, thanks to the initiative and generosity of an alumnus, Duncan Saville. The EDU has the aims of addressing previous educational disadvantage through carefully developed and managed interventions and stimulating and nurturing excellence in teaching and learning practice across the faculty.

In 2011 a BCom in Management Studies was offered for the first time, to enable students to focus on a suite of management studies courses within a three-year degree. 2011 also saw the opening of a

new custom-designed building for the School of Economics on Middle-Campus. The opening ceremony created the opportunity to celebrate strategic links between the Faculty and its partners in the private and public sector, as well as a host of individuals (staff, alumni and others) through an iconic sculpture, The Silver Tree.

The Faculty has been led by a number of globally-recognised scholars over the years. In recent times these have included Emeritus Professor John Simpson, Emeritus Professor Brian Kantor, Professor Melvin Ayogu and the current incumbent, Professor Don Ross.

The need to constantly evolve in order to meet changing local and global needs resulted in far-reaching changes and in 2011 UCT's Senate approved a restructuring process. Approval was granted to change the name of the Department of Accounting to the **College of Accounting**. In addition a decision was taken to establish the **Department of Finance and Tax** as well as the **Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice**.

The new shape and form of the Faculty of Commerce is thus as follows:

- One college - the **College of Accounting;**
- Two departments – **Information Systems** as well as **Finance and Tax;**
- Four schools – the **School ofManagement Studies,** the **School of Economics,** the **Graduate School of Business** as well as the **Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice**.

**Commerce Students' Council**

The Commerce Students' Council (CSC) was established to ensure representation of Commerce students in the University governing structure. The CSC is elected each year in September by students within the Commerce Faculty. Those elected to the Council are Commerce students who volunteer their services for the welfare of their fellow students.

On the academic side, the Council co-ordinates a class representative system which is aimed at enhancing relationships between students and academic staff. The Council is also involved in course and time-table evaluations. These evaluations are discussed at Commerce Faculty Board meetings, at the Academic Policy and Practice Committee, and at the Student Assembly, on all of which Commerce students are actively represented by senior CSC members.

On the social side, the Commerce Students' Council organises several functions throughout the year, where students, together with lecturers and administrators, can meet. The events usually organised include, the Orientation Week festivities, guest speakers and other events.

The official magazine of the CSC, Rands & Sense, is published annually and distributed among Commerce students. This magazine informs Commerce students about the activities of the Council and a wide range of current issues that affect students, who are encouraged to contribute articles to the magazine.

The CSC urges all Commerce students to become actively involved in shaping the future of the Council and the Faculty of Commerce, by running for Council or by applying to become a class representative. It invites suggestions and constructive ideas on how to improve efficiency and effectiveness.

For more information and/or queries regarding the CSC, please contact the CSC at its offices (Room 3.13.2, 3rd floor, Leslie Social Science Building) during their consultation times (12-2pm Monday to Friday) or alternatively send an email to CSC@myuct.ac.za.

**The Postgraduate Centre**

The Postgraduate Centre is located alongside the Postgraduate Funding office in the Otto Beit Building, Upper Campus. The Centre is equipped with IT facilities and includes a seminar room. This facility is open to all Masters and doctoral students as well as postdoctoral research fellows. Postgraduates are encouraged to make full use of this centre, in particular, the Funding Office, which administers all postgraduate bursaries and scholarships. The Postgraduate Centre may be contacted at pgfunding@uct.ac.za. or visited at:
www.uct.ac.za/applyfunding/ postgraduate/ applications

**Education Development Unit (EDU Commerce)**
The Education Development Unit (EDU) is focused on enhancing the teaching and learning environment in the Commerce Faculty. Academic Development (AD) is situated in the EDU as an equity programme situated in Commerce. It has been designed to enable students to complete Commerce degrees over either a standard or extended period offering a range of additional interventions. The duration of the degree will be determined by Commerce Faculty admission requirements. Once accepted to the programme, students are eligible to complete any of the degree streams (provided they meet the requirements for particular streams).

AD Commerce is a response to the well-known inequalities in South African society and caters for varying levels of student preparedness. It ensures that different curricular paths run together as early as possible, so that the same exit standards are clearly applied to all.

AD Commerce works diagnostically to address gaps and disparities in students' educational/life experience so that they can be better equipped to manage Commerce programmes. In addition, it provides students with a variety of engagements that enhance a broad and comprehensive range of educational and life skills. Specific interventions exist in subject knowledge, academic and language literacy, life skills and mathematics, as well as a range of additional engagements at varying levels in the degree course. Interventions are focused on a developmental and incremental impact, rather than one of 'support' only.

While students are mostly in separate small classes in their first year, they continue their studies and lectures as integral members of the Commerce Faculty.

**Bookstore**
The UCT Bookstore is committed to make the most of student experience and the least of student expenses. The shop sells prescribed and recommended books, stationery, UCT clothing and memorabilia and second hand books. UCT Campus Bookstore is located on the Upper Campus, Steve Biko Building, Cissie Gool Plaza. Contact (021) 650-2485/6/7.

**Minimum requirements for admission to undergraduate degrees**
The Joint Matriculation Board was dissolved in September 1992. Its functions were transferred to the South African Certification Council (SAFCERT), and subsequently to Umalusi, in respect inter alia of the issue of senior (school-leaving) certificates; and to the Committee of University Principals Matriculation Board in respect of the issue of certificates of complete exemption and conditional exemption.

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements, or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam. (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

All references in the rules for undergraduate degrees and diplomas to admission requirements, matriculation and matriculation exemption are to be read in the context of these requirements.

Certificates of matriculation or exemption from matriculation issued by the Joint Matriculation Board remain valid for the purpose of applying for admission to Bachelor's degree study.

Further information on Faculty entrance requirements can be found in Handbook 1, Undergraduate Prospectus.

**POLICIES AND PROCEDURES**

**Short Leave Process**

**Note**
This is for circumstances that do not fall within the University policy for **Leave of Absence General Rule G16.2 – G16.6.**

**Rationale**
To support diligent students who wish to attend significant events/occasions in their lives.

**Principles**
1. To be granted where a student is deemed to be representing their nation/province/UCT in a sporting/cultural event or on compassionate grounds e.g. death/illness.
2. All requests to be supported by evidence.
3. The need to support the educational basis of continuous assessment.
4. Consistency of treatment amongst courses within the Faculty.
5. Administrative efficiency.

**Issues to be considered in the granting of Short Leave include that:**
1. The student has displayed evidence of planning to accommodate UCT timetable wherever possible.
2. The event/circumstance has no alternative(s).
3. It is a significant event or circumstance.
4. If a student is assessed as meeting the above then it is recommended that the Short Leave concession would apply to all course tests/assignments during that period.

**Process**
1. The student fills in a downloadable standard form from http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Commerce/Information/Undergraduate/student_advisors.asp on which his/her responsibilities are outlined and which he/she signs.
2. Student hands this form to the convener who on behalf of the Dean, alone or in consultation with course conveners approves the Short Leave in principle.
3. The relevant course convener to sign to indicate his/her approval for the agreed course specific accommodations made in respect of, all affected assessments/compulsory activities/deliverables during the Short Leave.
4. The course convener/administrator to keep a copy of the form for DP and final mark calculation purposes.
5. This form is sent to the Faculty Office where it is kept on the student's file and a marker indicating short leave placed on PeopleSoft.

**Academic Year of Study (AYOS)**
This term is used to describe the academic level of study for a student within a programme in the faculty. Where a student has changed programme or has needed to repeat courses required for the degree, the number of years they have spent already at UCT can differ from their AYOS. It is determined easily by the minimum number of years in which a student can graduate from the programme for which they are registered.

**Examples of AYOS:**
- A student currently registered for ACC2012W who has been at UCT for three years and is doing BCom Accounting is an AYOS 2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have an additional year of Accounting to complete before they could possibly graduate).
- A student currently registered for ACC2011S who has been at UCT for two years doing a BCom ACC is an AYOS 1 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have a minimum of two years to go until possible graduation).
- A student currently registered for BUS2010F who has been at UCT for three years and is doing a BBusSc (Marketing) is an AYOS2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is 4 years – they still have a minimum of two years to complete before possible graduation).

**Recognition of prior learning (RPL)**
If you do not have the required formal educational qualifications specified for admission into a programme in which you are interested, but you believe that your age, work and life experiences have provided you with equivalent levels of learning, you may apply for admission through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) process. This does not mean that you will be accepted for study in the programme of your choice, but it does ensure that a broad range of your knowledge and skills will be taken into account when considering your application.

Applying using the RPL method means a considerable amount of work for the candidate in the preparation of materials, completion of various exercises and sometimes taking admissions tests - the specific requirements will be determined by the Higher Degrees Committee in consultation with the relevant convener.

If you are interested in utilising the RPL method for admission to UCT, we suggest the following:
- Establish what course, degree or programme you are interested in and find out exactly what the entry requirements are. To do this, contact the Departmental Secretary of the course in question.
- Complete a UCT application form and the Departmental application form by the closing date for applications of the year before you wish to enrol for study. Submit both forms together with a covering letter stating that you plan to seek an RPL route into the programme.
- Compile all the documentation about existing education qualifications and identify on which grounds you do not currently qualify.
- Write a 2-3 page letter of motivation which outlines 1) a profile of yourself, 2) why you are interested in this particular course of study, 3) in what way your work or life experiences have prepared you for this course of study.
- Send this letter to the programme leader of the course of study you wish to follow, by October of the year before you wish to enrol for study.

A nominal fee may be involved in the assessment process. For more information on RPL generally at UCT, and for assistance in completing the RPL process, please contact the following members of the Centre for Higher Education Development: Linda Cooper at Linda.Cooper@uct.ac.za or Dr Salma Ismail at Salma.Ismail@uct.ac.za.

**Curriculum articulation for Semester Exchange students from UCT (SE)**

Relevant to all programmes

**Winter Term Law courses:**
SE students have priority (second only to potential graduates) and are guaranteed registration for the Winter Term Law courses.

**Summer Term Business Ethics:**
If a Summer term course is offered for Business Ethics, SE students would be eligible to register for this course at the end of their first year, as they would technically be about to begin their second year of studies.

**Plan/discipline specific:**
Where a student is doing the AYOS 2 courses for their major/discipline at a foreign University, the student may be required to write an entrance examination(s) to convert a credit from a CR to a CX, and that this requirement will be indicated at the IAPO approval stage.

NOTE: All students, and advisors to these students, should review the curricula to ensure that, wherever possible, the majors are done at UCT. For example Any BBusSc Finance student going on a 2nd semester study abroad should swap FTX2024S and BUS2010F to FTX2024F and BUS2010S.

**Entrance Examinations (ENTs)**

NB! For current students: An Entrance Examination (ENT) is only offered to students that have previously written and passed the course.

**These are written as Examinations without attendance. The examination may be written as either the final examination in the course or the supplementary examination (if offered).**

**Currently registered UCT students**

- Students need to complete a Change of Curriculum form, adding the course(s) for which an ENT is needed.
- Students to obtain signatures of the course convener(s) before submitting the Change of Curriculum form to the Faculty Office for processing before the end of September if writing in November of the same year and before 15 December if writing in January of the following year.
- ENTs will be written during the final examination period and during the supplementary examination period of each year.
- Faculty Office to process Change of Curriculum form.
- Student to check their enrolment using the PeopleSoft self-service by 13 October if writing in November and by 20 December if writing in January.
- Entrance examination fees will automatically be calculated and added to the student's fee account – see the Fees Handbook for the cost.
- Students who have not settled their fees for the previous year will not be allowed to register for the ENT examination(s).
- Students' results will be recorded on official UCT transcript.

**Please note:**
Students must settle their ENT fees before they will be allowed to register in February of the following year.

**New applicants or previously registered UCT students**

- Applicants need to apply through the Admissions Office and register as an occasional student at UCT by **13th October** if writing in November or by **20th December** if writing in January.

- ENTs will be written during the final examination period (November) and during the supplementary examination period (January) of each year.
- Students will be given a UCT student number as an occasional student.
- Students will be made an offer and will come to register at the Faculty Office.
- When registering as an occasional student, all related fees need to be paid in full up front.
- A student will not be registered if there are outstanding fees from a previous year.
- Student's results will be recorded on an official UCT transcript.

To **ALL** students, examination clashes with the ENT will not be rescheduled.

No deferred or supplementary exams are awarded for an entrance exam (ENT).
June tests for W and H courses are scheduled during the official university examination timetable.

Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions

| | **Credit required** | | **Course completed** |
|---|---|---|---|
| BUS | BUS1036F/S | | REL1012 / REL1013H / PHI1025F/ PHI1024F **AND** POL1004F |
| | BUS2010F/S | | BUS2011F/E |
| | BUS2033F/S | | BUS2035S |
| FTX | FTX2020F | | FTX2024F/S |
| INF | INF1002F/S | | CSC1015F / CSC1010H |
| | INF1003 | | CSC1016H/ CSC1011H |
| STA | STA1000F/S | | STA1006S / STA1007S |
| | STA2020F/S | | STA2005S |
| | STA2030S | | STA2004S |
| MAM | MAM1000W | | MAM1010 **AND** MAM1012 |
| | MAM1010 MAM1012 | **AND** | MAM1005 + MAM1006 / MAM1017 + MAM1018 (65% for each) / MAM1000W |
| | MAM1010 MAM1012 | **OR** | MAM1005 for MAM1010<br>MAM1006 for MAM1012<br>MAM1017 (above 65%) for MAM1010<br>MAM1018 (above 65%) for MAM1012 |
| | MAM1010 | | MAM1014 AND MAM1016<br>75% AUG FOR STA1001 AND STA1000 |
| | MAM2000W | | MAM2002S + MAM2004H |
| PHI | PHI1010S | | PHI2037F |
| POL | POL1005S | | POL 2034S / POL2039S |

Changes to course names and codes as a result of the Formation of the New Department of Finance and Taxation (FTX)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ACC2024F | Corporate Financial Management | FTX2024F | Corporate Financial Management |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| BUS1005F | Managerial Finance | FTX1005F | Managerial Finance |
| BUS2019S | Finance I | FTX2024S | Corporate Financial Management |
| BUS2020F | Business Finance | FTX2020F | Business Finance |
| BUS3044F | Finance IIA | FTX3044F | Finance IIA |
| BUS3045S | Finance IIB | FTX3045S | Finance IIB |
| BUS4051H | Finance Research Project | FTX4051H | Finance Research Project |
| BUS4056F | Applied Investments | FTX4056F | Applied Investments |
| BUS4057S | Applied Corporate Finance | FTX4057S | Applied Corporate Finance |
| BUS4086F | Alternative Investments | FTX4086F | Alternative Investments |

**EDU additions**
**Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions**

| | **Credit required** | **Course completed** | **Course explanation** |
|---|---|---|---|
| ACC | ACC1006F | ACC1106F | Financial Accounting |
| ACC | ACC2011S | ACC2111S | Financial Reporting I |
| ACC | ACC2012W | ACC2113W<br>ACC2114W | Financial Reporting II |
| ECO | ECO1010F | ECO1110F<br>ECO1110H | Microeconomics I<br>Microeconomics I |
| INF | INF1002F/S | INF1102F/S | Information Systems I |
| MAM | MAM1010F | MAM1110F<br>MAM1110H | Mathematics 1010<br>Mathematics 1010 |
| STA | STA1000F/S | STA1100S | Introductory Statistics |
| STA | STA1006S | STA1106H | Mathematical Statistics I |

# INDEX